

R | E | S | E | A | R | C | H | Monograph Series

No. 60 May 2013

Achievements of BRAC Water, Sanitation and Hygiene Programme Towards Millennium Development Goals and Beyond

May 2013

Research Monograph Series No. 60

Research and Evaluation Division, BRAC

Achievements of BRAC Water, Sanitation and Hygiene Programme Towards Millennium Development Goals and Beyond

May 2013

Research Monograph Series No. 60

Research and Evaluation Division (RED), BRAC

Copyright © 2013 BRAC

May 2013

Page makeup and composition Altamas Pasha

Cover design Sajedur Rahman

Design and Layout Md. Akram Hossain

Published by:

Research and Evaluation Division BRAC

BRAC Centre 75 Mohakhali Dhaka 1212, Bangladesh

Telephone: (88-02) 9881265, 8824180-87

Fax: (88-02) 8823542

Website: www.brac.net/research

Printed by BRAC Printers 87-88 (old) 41 (new), Block C Tongi Industrial Area Gazipur, Bangladesh

ACRONYMS

ADB : Asian Development Bank
APSU : Arsenic Policy Support Unit

BBS : Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics

BL: Baseline

DTW : Deep Tubewell

EL : End Line

FO: Field Organizer

GLM: General Linear Method

GoB: Government of Bangladesh

IMEC : Independent Monitoring and Evaluation Cell

IRC : International Research CentreJMP : Join Monitoring ProgrammeLGD : Local Government Division

LIC : Low Income Country

MDG : Millennium Development GoalMICS : Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey

ML : Midline

MNRE: Ministry of Natural Resource and Environment

NGO: Non Government Organization

OR : Odds Ratio

PA : Programme Assistant

PRA : Participatory Rural Appraisal

RC: Relative Change

RED : Research and Evaluation Division SMC : School Managing Committee

SPSS : Statistical Package for Social Science

STW: Shallow Tubewell UN: United Nations

UNICEF: United Nations Children's Fund

VIP : Ventilated Improved Pit VWC : Village Wash Committee

WASH: Water, Sanitation and Hygiene WHO: World Health Organization

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| Acknowledgments | ٧ |
|--|----------------|
| Executive summary | vii |
| Chapter 1 | |
| Studies on the impact of BRAC WASH-I interventions: An overview Nepal C Dey and Sifat-E-Rabbi | 1 |
| Chapter 2 | |
| Use of tubewell water for different purposes at household level: safety practices in rural Bangladesh Nepal C Dey, Fazlul Karim and Sifat-E-Rabbi | 11 |
| Chapter 3 | |
| Sanitation status at household level in BRAC's WASH I programme areas: changes from baseline to end line survey Tahera Akter and Nepal C Dey | s 33 |
| Chapter 4 | |
| Impact of BRAC WASH I programme on hygiene knowledge and practice in rural areas Sifat-E-Rabbi and Nepal C Dey | 51 |
| Chapter 5 | |
| Women in water-hygiene and sanitation management at household in rural Bangladesh: changes from baseline to end line survey Nepal C Dey and Tahera Akter | 69 |
| Chapter 6 | |
| Impact of BRAC water, sanitation and hygiene programme on water, sanitation and hygiene practices in educational institutions of Bangladesh Shyamal C Ghosh and Fazlul Karim | d 85 |
| Chapter 7 | |
| Impact of BRAC water, sanitation and hygiene programme on the prevalence of water-related diseases in Bangladesh Fazlul Karim and Nepal C Dey | 99 |
| Appendix 1 | 21 |

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors are grateful to all the participants who shared their time and experience with the research team. The authors gratefully acknowledge BRAC Water, Sanitation and Hygiene programme (WASH) for providing opportunities to be an instrumental and integral part of it through research. We are indebted to all WASH programme personnel particularly Dr. Babar Kabir, Senior Director and Milan K. Barua, Advisor without whose support and assistance it would be difficult to conduct the study for three consecutive years.

The authors are indebted to Dr. Mahabub Hossain, Executive Director of BRAC and Prof. WMH Jaim, Director of RED for their useful guidance and encouragement to conduct the study. Sincere thanks and appreciation to Kathleen Shordt and Jeop Verhagen of IRC International Water and Sanitation Centre, the Netherlands for their valuable suggestions and comments on the study design and feedbacks. We thank all members of Field Management Unit of RED particularly Mr. Syed Suaib Ahmed for taking part in training session and field monitoring. We thank the enumerators who participated in the surveys for data collection and coding. Many thanks to Data Management Unit of RED particularly Mr. Mahfuzur Rahman and Mr. Swapan Roy for their valuable inputs during data cleaning and analysis.

We are grateful to the reviewers, namely Prof. Khnodokar Huda and Prof. Khabir Uddin of Jahangirnagar University, Prof. Rezaur Rahman, Prof. Sujit Bala, Dr. Abed Hossain and Dr. Asad Hussain of Bangladesh University of Engineering and Technology (BUET), Prof. Nasreen Ahmad of University of Dhaka, Dr. Syed Masud Ahmed of RED and Adjunct Prof. JPG School of Public Health of BRAC University, Dr. Masud Rana of ICDDR,B, Dr. Tanveer Ahsan of Dev Consultants Limited for their valuable suggestions and constructive criticism to enrich the content of the manuscript. Special thanks to Ratnajit Saha, RED for producing the GIS maps of this manuscript. We are also grateful to the Knowledge Management Unit of RED particularly Mr. Hasan Shareef Ahmed and Altamas Pasha for assiduously editing the manuscript and Mr. Md. Akram Hossain for formatting, designing and making layout of it. We are thankful to Mr. Shafayet Hossain, Consultant of RED for editing some section of the manuscript. Thanks also to Administration, Logistic and MIS unit of RED particularly Mr. Abdul Mannan Miah for his timely logistic support. Many thanks to all others whose names are not cited here but have immense contribution directly and indirectly towards successful completion of this technical task. Last but not the least we extend our sincere thanks and appreciation to the government of the Kingdom of the Netherlands for providing the financial assistance out of the Grant Fund to BRAC WASH programme; without which this study would not have been conducted.

The Authors

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Background

It is evident that the risk of death can be lessened by ensuring access to safe water, sanitation and improved hygiene practices. With this propitious wisdom, BRAC WASH programme envisage improvement in health by ensuring access to safe water, sanitation and by providing hygiene education to all including men, women, adolescent girls and boys, and children. But it is given that poverty and physical facilities for life living and the environment act as impediments towards improving this situation. Thus, to overcome such constraint and to improve health status of the rural poor, BRAC WASH programme has been launced in 150 *upazilas* (sub-districts) in three phases effective middle of 2006. The BRAC Research and Evaluation Division conducted baseline, midline and end line surveys in 50 *upazilas* of the first phase. The study evaluated the impact of the programme on various issues related to water, sanitation and hygiene at household and educational institutions.

Methods

We followed a cross-sectional comparative design between baseline (2006), midline (2009) and end line (2011) statuses. Fifty upazila of the first phase of BRAC WASH I programme were selected for baseline, midline and end-line surveys. These upazilas were known as low performing areas in terms of water, sanitation and hydiene coverage compared to the national average. Thirty thousand households from 50 upazilas were selected in two steps: i) 30 villages were selected from each upazila by cluster sampling, and ii) 20 households were chosen systematically from each village. The end line survey covered 26,404 households. Moreover, to know the status of using tubewell water use and water safety practices, the surveys were conducted in 11 arsenic-prone upazilas from the first phase of programme in southern Bangladesh. Data were collected from 6,600 households, 600 from each upazilas in each survey. Besides, during baseline survey 2,395 educational institutes were surveyed using a pre-tested questionnaire. However, for operational convenience during midline and end line surveys, the number of institutes was reduced to 1,487 and 1,189, respectively. The respondents were the adult female members of the households who had knowledge of day-to-day household activities related to water, sanitation and hygiene. Female respondents were chosen because they are usually responsible for collecting and storing water and maintenance of latrines at households. Data were collected from them through direct interview using pre-tested questionnaire. The matched households in all the three surveys were included in the analysis. Chi-square and t-tests compared the differences between indicator values.

Results

The analysis of the study result reveals that over 97% of the households across the survey area used tubewell water for drinking, while it was least used for bathing in

both rainy and dry seasons. The use of tubewell water for food preparation significantly increased over time, which is one of the prior concerns of World Health Organization for improvement of health. The proportion of arsenic-free own tubewell increased from baseline (57.8%) to midline (60%) and to end-line (64.6%) (p<0.001), but decreased for shared tubewells across the surveys. Households using sanitary latrines increased significantly at midline (41.5%) and end line (57.4%) from baseline (31.7%) respectively. Proportion of physically verified clean latrines increased significantly from baseline (33.4%) to midline (50.8%) to end line (53.3%). The study also reveals that availability of sanitary latrines in educational institutions increased to 98% in end line from 91% in baseline. The number of educational institutions installed separate latrines for boy and girl students significantly increased from 46% in baseline to 60% in end line. The absenteeism of girl students during menstruation has been reported to be reduced from 44% in baseline to 33% in end line. Selfreported hand washing practice with soap after cleaning child's bottom significantly improved from baseline to end line (18% vs. 30%). Gap between knowledge and practice still exists in hand washing practices. Moreover, the study reports that majority of the women (over 82%) were responsible for water collection from all types of tubewells, while involvement of other members significantly increased over the years. The tendency of cleaning tubewell platform and household latrines was higher among women than men. The prevalence of water-related diseases significantly reduced from 9.4% in baseline to 7.1% in midline and to 2.3% in end line (p=.000). Under-five children were more likely to have inflicted with water-related diseases across the surveys according to the analyzed result. Users of safe water for bathing were less likely to have water-related diseases.

Conclusion

Despite the progress in the use of tubewell water for different purposes, some technical challenges emerged as arsenic contamination in tubewell water, unmarked tubewell for arsenic or non-arsenic, no treatment of water before drinking. A number of households shifting from sanitary to unsanitary practices by removing water seal from the latrines over the years has become a matter of concern towards the growth of sanitation coverage. A good number of factors such as poverty, lack of awareness, and shortage of water induced households to adopt such unsanitary practices. The gap between knowledge and practice existed among the respondents. However, to transform the knowledge into practice and practice into habit, continuous learning process through more frequent cluster meetings, home visits by programme organizers, and practical demonstration of some practices are imperative. Women still play significant role in water collection and cleaning of tubewell platform and household latrine. Increased involvement of other family members in household activities would open up the opportunity for women to be involved in productive activities. Evidence reveals that significant reduction in the prevalence of water-related disease has been found. But challenge remains to continue on improved and sustained hygiene practices.

Chapter 1

Studies on the impact of BRAC WASH-I interventions: An overview

Nepal C Dey and Sifat-E-Rabbi

Introduction

BRAC WASH (Water, Sanitation and Hygiene) programme aims to facilitate, in partnership with the government of Bangladesh and other stakeholders, the attainment of the targets of UN Millennium Development Goals (MDG) related to water and sanitation focusing underprivileged groups across the country and thereby improve the health situation and enhance equitable development.

The MDG for water and sanitation is to halve the proportion of people without sustainable access to safe drinking water and basic sanitation by 2015. Based on the goal to halve the percentage of people without access in 1990, the MDG targets are for 89% and 70% of the population to have access to water and sanitation, respectively by 2015. It is well reported that the government of Bangladesh has a national target to achieve 100% of the population to have access to safe water by 2011, and access to basic sanitation by 2013. In the early 1990s, the coverage of safe water sources reached 97%, but the detection of the widespread arsenic contamination of groundwater reduced this figure to about 74% in 2006 (GoB and UNDP 2009), while arsenic adjusted figure was 86% in 2009 (GoB 2012). However, due to inconsistent definition and interpretation, it is difficult to figure out an accurate measure of sanitation coverage. Based on the Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey (MICS) report of 2009, the national sanitation coverage in terms of basic sanitation was 80.4%, 54.1% for improved sanitation, and 51.5% for hygienic sanitation. Significant achievement has been achieved in reducing open defecation from 42% in 2003 to 6% in 2009 (LGRD 2011). According to the Household-Income Expenditure Survey (HIES) open defecation has dropped from 11.3% in 2005 to 4.4% in 2010 (BBS 2011). High vulnerability to climate change effects and arsenic contamination of groundwater are major environmental issues that act as obstacles for the progress of WASH activities.

The intervention of the first phase of WASH I aims to ensure access to sanitation services for 17.5 million people, promotion of safe hygiene behaviour through an education campaign for 37.5 million people, and provision of safe drinking water for 8.5 million people living in 150 *upazilas* (sub-districts) throughout the country (Kabir *et al.* 2010). BRAC WASH initiatives improve water supplies and sanitation and promote hygiene in households, schools and at community level. The WASH programme especially addresses the status and access to safe water and sanitation for the ultra poor (WASH Research Team 2008). It was reported in a previous study

that the ultra poor were more exposed to arsenic contamination than expected. The findings also reveal that there were no specific policies for the ultra poor to access safe water consumption. As a pro-ultra poor approach, WASH has been found effective in this regard (Neelim 2008).

The water component of the programme aims to promote use of safe water. Under this component, the BRAC WASH programme has been working for i) deep tubewell installations mostly in arsenic-affected areas, ii) loan support to construct tubewell platforms, and iii) testing water quality of tubewells that falls under the programme in 35 arsenic contaminated areas. Besides, installation of piped water supply, arsenic removal filters, and pond sand filters were also provided in selected areas. To increase the access of safe water in the underserved areas, BRAC installed piped water supply system and multiple-headed deep tubewells, and provided pond sand filters and arsenic removing household based filters. During this period 3,966 deep tubewells, 5 piped water supply systems, 647 arsenic removal Sono filter, and 16 pond sand filters were installed. In September 2011, BRAC WASH in coordination with other stakeholders has covered 1.9 million population, either by providing new water sources or by repairing existing ones, where about 0.6 million people got increased access to safe drinking water. It also implemented various community outreach activities like awareness raising, advocacy campaign and community capacity building by informing people about safe water use and developing water safety measures. Considerable improvement was found in the case of arsenic-free tubewell water use and safety practices including putting cover on water jar during transportation and storage of water at household of WASH intervention areas (Dev et al. (2012).

The total sanitation coverage increased from 33 to 83% in 150 *upazilas* up to September 2011. With the assistance of Village Wash Committees (VWC), to avoid bias and ensure transparency, BRAC WASH provides loans and subsidizes latrines for the poor and hardcore poor respectively. During this period, loans were provided to 157,881 families while 732,181 households received fully subsidized latrines. As an outcome, the use of hygienic latrine coverage increased by converting unhygienic latrines into hygienic ones. With WASH's technical support, around 1.9 million households are now use hygienic latrine facilities by changing or fixing water seal at a minimum cost. A total of 25.9 million people gained access to sanitary latrine facilities in 150 *upazilas* by September 2011. To ensure the availability of latrine materials and quality control, 1,546 rural sanitation centres were established up to September 2011 considering one in each union with an initial provision of working capital for the entrepreneurs.

The overall strategy of the programme is centred on sustainable behaviour change which was implemented through community organization, institutional mobilization and capacity development. Different types of behaviour change and communication materials were used in hygiene education sessions. Both hygiene education and promotion strategies were followed in the programme. As the programme ended in April 2011, the follow-up sessions were organized for the audience based on household monitoring done by the programme staff till September 2011. During the

total programme period, 1,414,224 male, 13,616,021 female, 1,437,349 adolescent boys, 2,433,054 adolescent girls and 1,998,748 children meetings were held. Hygiene education and promotion sessions were also conducted in 131,243 government primary schools, 62,820 non-government primary schools, 52,300 secondary schools, 16,223 *madrassa*, and 182,966 BRAC schools.

Study conducted by Akter and Dey (2012) in 50 upazilas revealed that if 16.9% shared latrines were included with improved facilities (67.2%), the total sanitation coverage would be 84.1% in BRAC WASH intervention areas. Breaking the water seal as a barrier towards increasing sanitation coverage has been found due to water shortage and lack of consciousness. Female members are mainly responsible for hygienic maintenance of household latrines. Hanchett et al. (2011) emphasizes households' behaviour change to improve quality of sanitary latrines. Thus increased motivation about use and benefit of sanitary latrines, involvement of other family members in hydienic maintenance of latrines and financial support by NGOs were found effective to increase sanitation coverage. According to expert from NGO Forum, beside capital investment, proper attention should be paid on innovation of sanitation technology considering regional difference. In spite of recent increase of capital investment in water and sanitation sector, setting priority still remains a challenge (Saha 2013). Improved sanitation practices and hygiene behaviour of students may contribute to the overall hygiene and sanitation situation of the community leading to reduced disease burden. Recent study reveals that a gap between knowledge and practice in hand washing still persists although it reduced significantly from baseline to end line (Rabbi and Dev 2013). Study recommended long term and extensive initiatives can aware people about the effectiveness of hand washing.

Besides, provision of improved water and sanitation coupled with menstrual hygiene education at schools can prevent absenteeism or dropout of adolescent girls from schools. Considering these, WASH programme, undertook an intervention for educational institutions in its catchment areas. The interventions include partial financial support to secondary schools to establish separate latrines for girls and imparting hygiene education to students and teachers. Ghosh and Karim (2011) study assessed the impact of BRAC WASH programme's interventions on water, sanitation and hygiene practices in educational institutions in the programme areas. Overall, the availability of sanitary latrines in educational institutions increased to 98% in end line (2011) from 91% in baseline (2006). It was also found that the use of sanitary latrine among the students and teachers increased significantly in end line survey compared to baseline. The number of educational institutions having had installed separate latrines for boy and girl students significantly increased from 46% in baseline to 60% in end line. The absenteeism of girl students during menstruation was reported to reduce from 44% in baseline to 33% in end line survey.

The Research and Evaluation Division (RED) of BRAC conducted a baseline survey in 2006-2007 to understand the pre-programme status vis-à-vis the impact evaluation of the programme in the selected WASH I programme areas. Subsequently, after two years of the baseline survey a midline survey was done in mid-2009 (April-June)

to assess the changes. Finally, after five years of intervention an end-line survey was conducted during December 2009-March 2010 to see the impact of the programme. This monograph covers only seven important studies out of many on the impact of BRAC WASH I interventions in some important issues focusing water, sanitation and hygiene associated to improve the health condition.

The programme has also started implementing the second phase under WASH II. New method of conducting surveys and collecting data is being employed by WASH. The data will be processed by Sensemaker – pattern detection software that facilitates analysis of large quantities of narratives.

Methods

The study followed a cross-sectional comparative design between baseline (2006), midline (2009) and end line (2011) statuses. The BRAC WASH I intervention has covered a total of 150 *upzilas* (sub-district) in three phases, 50 *upazila* in each phase, starting from end of 2006 (Figure 1.1). A total of 50 *upazila* of the first phase of BRAC WASH I programme were selected for baseline, midline and end line surveys. These *upazilas* were known as low performing areas in terms of water, sanitation and hygiene coverage compared to the national average.

Sampling

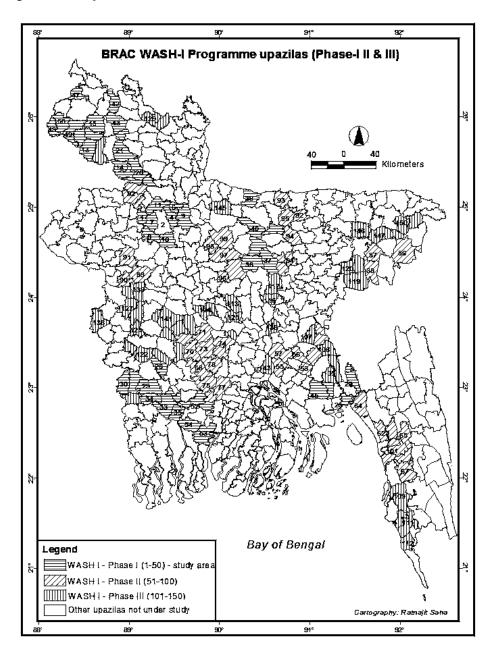
From each *upazilas*, 30 villages were selected using the systematic sampling method, followed by 20 households from each of the 30 villages for the study. Thus, 30,000 households were selected through a two-stage sampling procedure for interview. In the midline, the same households were surveyed after two years of implementation the BRAC WASH I programmes. The end line survey covered a total of 26,404 households. The households which were missed in midline and end line survey (due to death, displacement and absenteeism) were not considered and thus the number of the households comes down in the midline than end line from baseline.

Data collection techniques and tools

Data for the baseline were collected during November 2006–June 2007 and for the midline during April-June 2009, using a pre-tested structured questionnaire. Possible variables were physically verified. In both surveys, respondents were the adult female members of the households who had knowledge of day-to-day household activities related to water, sanitation and hygiene. Female respondents were chosen because they are usually responsible for collecting and storing water and maintenance of latrines at households. BRAC WASH I programme promotes household hygiene practices through involving the female members of the households. The administrative heads or the acting heads of educational institutes were interviewed for the institutional survey. And for the mosques the respondents were the committee members, followed by *muazzins* and *imams*. The questionnaire was pretested in the baseline and modified and edited in the midline on the basis of

feedback received before finalization. Informed consent was obtained from the participants.

Figure 1. Study area



Conceptual issues

The economic statuses of households were classified as ultra poor, poor and non-poor (Seraj 2008). Ultra poor are those who are landless or homeless and have less than 10 decimal of agricultural land, no fixed source of income; poor are those who have up to 50 decimal of land (agricultural and homestead) and sell manual labour for living; households that do not fall in any of the other category are called non-poor.

Enumerators

The enumerators were selected based on educational qualifications and previous experience. The selected enumerators were went through a rigorous training on data collection for seven days in the head office followed by a field test for 2 days to accustom with the survey procedure and questionnaire. A training manual containing instructions for data collection was given to the enumerator.

Data collection and quality control

After the completion of training, the field management unit divided the enumerators into several groups where each group consisted of more than five members. Each group comprised of at least two female and two male members. The assignment for each group was to complete not less than 5 questionnaires for household in a day along with educational and religious institutes. Enumerators are instructed to complete all the questionnaires in the field and cross-check each other's before finalizing the day work. The supervisor's duty was to identify inconsistencies of the total questionnaires and re-interviewed if necessary. In addition they were also told to verify 5% of the previous weeks' filled-up questionnaires. The field managers checked the quality of each interview by randomly picking 12 completed questionnaires of a particular day and visited the field to verify answers of some previously selected questions. Whenever any such issues became evident a re-interview was conducted on the following day for the necessary amendment.

The responsibility of field coordinator was to supervise overall field activities. Field coordinator was the contact person for the WASH research team. Field coordinator is also responsible to document all the inquiries from the field for immediate dissemination to the concerned researchers. He also maintained a log book of field activities. Besides, a team of core researchers monitored the field activities closely by visiting some selected field locations to ensure the correct way of sampling and data collection and minimize the problem arose in the field.

Data management and analysis

Filled-in questionnaires were edited and coded for computer entry under the close supervision. Twenty percent of the questionnaires were re-checked for consistencies. After rechecked the data were disseminated to researcher for analyses. The relative change (RC) between baseline (BL) and midline (ML) statuses was calculated using the formula {(ML-BL)/BL}*100. The analysis was performed

using different version of SPSS. Chi-square test compared the significance of differences between baseline and midline statuses, and between different economic groups.

Ethical considerations

Informed verbal consent was obtained from each respondent. Each respondent was assured that he/she could withdraw from the interview at any time, and any refusal would not affect his/her receiving any services from BRAC. Strict confidentiality was maintained in data handling.

Outline of the chapters

This monograph is composed of seven chapters. First chapter deals with design, methods and chapters outline. The second chapter illustrates the effect of WASH interventions in water use and safety systems in the programme areas. The third chapter explains the impact of BRAC WASH Programme in sanitation coverage and practice at households. The fourth chapter describes the impact of BRAC WASH programme on knowledge and practice of hygiene, compared to benchmark status. The fifth chapter demonstrates women's role in managing household water-hygiene and sanitation. Chapter six describes the changes of BRAC WASH I programme brought in water, sanitation and hygiene in educational institutions and chapter seven explores the impact of the WASH programme on the prevalence of water-related diseases among population in the programme catchment areas.

REFERENCES

ADB (2011). Country environmental analysis 2011-2015: Bangladesh. Dhaka.

Ahmed S (2008). An assessment of the impacts of floods on sanitation in rural Bangladesh. Dhaka: BRAC. (RED working paper no. 7)

Ahmed SM and Ahmed HS (1999). Experiences of deluge: flood 1998. Dhaka: BRAC. 83. (Research monograph series 15)

Akter N, Seraj KFB, Neelim AZ and Kamal TM (2008). Status of water, sanitation and hygiene in social and religious institutes. In: achievements of BRAC water, sanitation and hygiene programme towards Millennium Development Goals and beyond. Dhaka: BRAC.

Akter T (2011). Process assessment of a training course on organizational preparedness integrating community for disaster risk reduction. (Unpublished)

Akter N, Hussain Z, Trankler J, Parkplan P (2002). Hospital waste management and its probable health effect: a lesson learned from Bangladesh. Indian *J Environ Health* 44(2): 124-37.

Akter T and Dey NC (2012). Impact of water, sanitation and hygiene programme on the prevalence of water-related diseases in Bangladesh. *In*: Achievements of BRAC water,

sanitation and hygiene programme towards Millennium Development Goals and beyond. Dhaka: BRAC. (RED Research Monograph 59).

Akter T and Dey NC (2013). Environmental compliance of BRAC microfinance enterprises: an assessment. Dhaka: BRAC. (RED Report unpublished)

Akter T and Ali ARMM (2011). Knowledge and practice of hygiene in BRAC's WASH programme areas. Dhaka: BRAC. 31.

Ali R (2009). Women's participation in water, sanitation and hygiene programme of BRAC at community level. Dhaka: BRAC.

Arif T and Ahmed S (2010). Exploring reasons of variation in target achievement in sanitary latrine construction under school sanitation programme of BRAC WASH. Dhaka: BRAC. 30p. (RED working paper no. 12)

Arif T et al. (2011). Promotion of improved cookstove in rural Bangladesh. Dhaka:BRAC. 30p (RED working paper no. 22)

Bartram J and Cairncross S (2010). Hyygiene, Sanitation and Water: Forgotten Foundation of Health. *PloS Med 7(11):* e100036

BBS and UNICEF (2010). Progotir Pathey. Monitoring the situation of children and women. Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey 2009. Volume 1: Technical Report. Dhaka: Government of Bangladesh

Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics (2011). Preliminary report on household income and expenditure survey, Statistics Division, Ministry of Planning.

Dey NC and Rana AKMM (2010). Women role in managing household water in rural Bangladesh. *Environmental Science and Technology*. Vol. 1. 75-80.

Dey NC, Ali ARMM, Cshraf A, Arif T, Mobarak M, and Miller G (2012a). Pilot intervention of Improved Cookstoves in rural areas: assessment of effects on fuel use, smoke emission and health. Dhaka: BRAC. 27p (Research Monograph Series no. 53)

Dey NC, Karim F and Rabbi SE (2012b). Use of tubewell water for different purposes at household level: safety practices in rural Bangladesh. *In*: achievements of BRAC water, sanitation and hygiene programme towards Millennium Development Goals and beyond. Dhaka: BRAC.

Dey NC and Akter T (2012c). Environmental sanitation at rural household in BRAC WASH programme areas. Dhaka: BRAC. (RED Working Paper)

Dey NC and Akter T (2012d). Women in water-hygiene and sanitation management at household in rural Bangladesh: changes from baseline to end-line survey. *In*: Achievements of BRAC water, sanitation and hygiene programme towards Millennium Development Goals and beyond. Dhaka: BRAC. (RED Research Monograph Series no. 59).

Dey NC, Bala SK, Islam AKMS, Saha R (2013a). Sustainability of groundwater use for irrigation in northwest Bangladesh. (BRAC-FAO Report, ToR 2)

Dey NC, Saha R, Bala SK, Islam AKMS, Khondaker NA, Islam MN (2013b). Influence of climate change and river water depth on the groundwater table in the Bogra district of Bangladesh. Paper accepted for publication in the proceeding of the Int'l Conf. on Water Resources in South Asia: Conflict or Cooperation held on 4-5 January, 2012. Dhaka.

DOE (2009). Climate change in Bangladesh, Climate Change Cell, Department of Environment, GoB. Dhaka.

Ghosh SC and Karim F (2011). Impact of BRAC water, sanitation and hygiene programme on water, sanitation and hygiene practices in educational institutions of Bangladesh. In: Achievements of BRAC Water, Sanitation and hygiene programme towards Millenium Development Goals and beyond. Dhaka: BRAC

GoB (2012). The MDGs: Bangladesh progress report 2011. Dhaka: General Economics Division, Bangladesh Planning Commission, GoB.

GoB and UNDP (2009). Millennium development goals need assessment & costing 2009-2015 Bangladesh. Dhaka: GoB and UNDP. 252p

Hanchett S, Khan MH, Krieger L, Kullmann C (2011). Sustainability of sanitation in rural Bangladesh. The future of water sanitation and hygiene: Innovation, adaptation and engagement in a changing world. Loughborough, UK: 35th WEDC International conference; 2011.

IPCC (2012). Managing the risk of extreme events and disasters to advance climate change adaptation. Special Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, and New York, NY, USA, 582.

Islam AS (2009) Analyzing changes of temperature over Bangladesh due to global warming using historic data. Proceedings of the Young Scientists of Asia Conclave: Pressing Problems of Humankind: Energy & Climate" held at Bangalore, India organized by TWAS-ROCASA, 15-17.

Jakariya M *et al.* (2005). Sustainable safe water options in Bangladesh: experiences from the Arsenic Project at Matlab (AsMat). *In*: Bundschuh, Bhattacharya and Chandrasekharam (eds) Natural arsenic in groundwater: Occurrence, remediation and management.

Jakariya M (2003). The use of alternative safe water options to mitigate the arsenic problem in Bangladesh: community perspective. Dhaka: BRAC. 61p (Research Monograph Series No. 24)

Kabir B, Barua MK, Karim R, Bodiuzzaman M, Rahman M and Mia HA (2010). Contributions of village WASH committee in breaking the cycle of unhygienic behaviours in rural Bangladesh. South Asia Hygiene Practitioners' Workshop, 1-4 February, 2010, Dhaka, Bangladesh.

Karim F and Dey NC (2012). Impact of water, sanitation and hygiene programme on the prevalence of water-related diseases in Bangladesh. *In*: Achievements of BRAC water, sanitation and hygiene programme towards Millennium Development Goals and beyond. Dhaka: BRAC. (RED Research Monograph 59).

LGRD (2011). Bangladesh country paper. Presented in South Asian Conference on Sanitation (SACOSAN IV), Ministry of Local Government, Rural Development and Cooperative, 4-7 April.

Neelim A (2008). From selection to implementation: Evaluation of the water, sanitation and hygiene (WASH) programme's approach towards the ultra poor. Dhaka: BRAC.

Rabbi SE and Dey NC (2013). Exploring the gap between hand washing knowledge and practices in Bangladesh: a cross-sectional comparative study. *BMC Public Health* 2013, 13:89 doi:10.1186/1471-2458-13-89 (available from: http://www.biomedcentral.com/1471-2458/13/89)

Sarkar MAQ and Akter N (2008). Environmental, health and safety guidelines for small and medium enterprises of BRAC Bank Limited. Dhaka: BRAC. 50 p. (Research Monograph series no. 37)

Saha PS (2013). Safe water and sanitation for all is still faraway . *The Daily Prothom-Alo* 24/01/2013. http://www.prothom-alo.com/detail/date/2013-01-24/news/323841 (accessed on 24 January 2013).

Seraj KFB (2008). Survey design and methods. *In*: WASH programme of BRAC- towards attaining the MDG targets-baseline findings. Dhaka: BRAC.

UNDP (2005). Millennium project 2005. Health, dignity and development: what will it take? Task Force on Water and Sanitation. New York: United Nations Development Programme.

UNDP (2008). Energy and poverty in Bangladesh: Challenges and way forward. United Nations Development Programme, Dhaka

UNICEF and WHO (2006). Joint Monitoring Programme for Water Supply and Sanitation. Coverage estimates for drinking water.

www.wssinfo.org/pdf/country/BGD_wat.pdf) (accessed on 24 Jan 2010)

UNICEF and WHO (2012). Estimates for the use of improved sanitation facilities. Joint Monitoring Programme for water supply and sanitation. http://www.wssinfo.org/fileadmin/user_upload/resources/BGD_wat.pdf

WASH Research Team (2008). WASH programme of BRAC: towards attaining the MDG targets, baseline findings. Dhaka: BRAC.123.

WHO (2000). Global water supply and sanitation assessment 2000 report.

Use of tubewell water for different purposes at household level: safety practices in rural Bangladesh

Nepal C Dey, Fazlul Karim and Sifat-E-Rabbi

ABSTRACT

The study compared the effects of BRAC WASH I (Water, Sanitation and Hygiene) programme in the use of tubewell water and water safety practices at household level among baseline, midline and end line survey statuses. The surveys were conducted in 11 arsenic-prone upazilas (sub-district) from the first phase of programme in southern Bangladesh. Data were collected from 6,600 households, 600 from each sub-district in each survey. These were selected in two steps using the 30-cluster sampling method: In step 1-30 villages were drawn from each of the 11 upazilas, and in step 2- from each village, 20 households were chosen systematically. However, by physical verification in the sampled households, 3,410 tubewells were found at baseline (2007), 3,453 at midline (2009) and 4,374 at end line (2011) surveys. Chi-square and T-tests compared the differences between indicator values, and binary logistic regression identified the determinants of outcome variable. Almost all the households (over 97%) across the surveys used tubewell water for drinking, and it was least used for bathing in both the rainy and dry seasons. The proportion of arsenic-free own tubewell increased from baseline (57.8%) to midline (60%) and to end line (64.6%, p<0.001), whereas it decreased for shared tubewell across the surveys. Significant improvement was found in the construction of concrete-built tubewell platforms (63% vs. 69% vs. 73%) and their cleanliness (31% vs. 40% vs. 65%) in all surveys. Considerable improvement in putting cover on water jar during transporting and storage of water was found across all surveys. Analysis revealed that ownership of television appeared to be the most significant factors influencing water safety practices followed by better economic status, higher level of education, and service of household heads. Since around onefourth of the tubewells was contaminated with arsenic, therefore effort should be taken to prevent it for the safety of water.

Key words: BRAC, MDG, Tubewell, Ultra poor, WASH, Water safety, Arsenic

INTRODUCTION

Access to safe drinking water is essential to health, a basic human right and a component of effective policy for health protection (WHO 2011). Ensuring access to safe drinking water is the greatest challenge for most developing countries to attain Millennium Development Goals. According to the WHO guidelines, safety of drinking water includes; prevention of water source pollution; selective water harvesting; control over water source; treatment prior to distribution; protection during distribution; and safe storage within the home and in some circumstances, treatment at the point of use (WHO 2005). During the last decade, expanded activity in agriculture and manufacturing has not only increased the demand for water, but has also contributed to pollution of surface and groundwater. Safe water is required for all usual domestic purposes (WHO 2011) while inadequate water supply prevents good sanitation and hygiene practices (Hunter et al. 2010). Globally, eight out of ten people who are still without access to an improved drinking water source live in rural areas (UN MDG Report 2010). Though Bangladesh has made significant progress in ensuring access to improved water supply to its people, regional and socioeconomic disparity in access to quality water exists across the country. About 20% people stil don't get safe water (JMP 2012). Tubewell as an improved source of water in rural Bangladesh, higher sanitation coverage, and better primary healthcare have contributed to a significant drop in the mortality rate from diarrhoeal diseases (GoB and UNDP 2009). The discovery of widespread arsenic contamination of groundwater has effectively lowered access to improved drinking water from 97% to 74% of the population in 2004 (WHO and UNICEF 2006). It is a matter of great concern that the presence of arsenic in drinking water increased the mortality rate in Bangladesh (Tan et al. 2010). Although Bangladesh is on track to achieve the MDG target on access to safe drinking water, 13% of its population is still drinking arsenic contaminated water beyond permissible limit (0.05 mg/l) (GoB and UNICEF 2010). However, proper design and placement of tubewell, maintaining a safe distance from latrine and waste dumping point, ditch/ponding, sound platform without cracks, and firmly attached of hand pump and maintenance of the headwork are identified as the sanitary indicators for safe water (Luby et al. 2008). Though at a low-level, around 29% of tubewells in low lying areas of Bangladesh are contaminated with faecal bacteria caused mainly by poor maintenance of the tubewell surroundings (Hoque 1999; Islam et al. 2001, Hoque 2006; Luby et al. 2008; GoB and UNDP 2009; Islam et al. 2001). However, access to safe drinking water is hindered by a number of factors such as basic hygiene knowledge, social position, water quality (due to presence of arsenic, point and non-point sources of pollution, etc.), declining of groundwater levels (Dey et al. 2010; UNICEF 2010).

Previous study showed that access to improved water sources and water safety measures increased significantly after 2 years of BRAC WASH programme (Dey and Ali 2010). However, some impediments to 100% safe water use found during programme interventions. The RED (Research and Evaluation Division) of BRAC carried out a baseline to assess the pre-programme status of water, sanitation and was followed-up by midline and end line surveys for assessing the impact.

OBJECTIVES OF THE STUDY

The general objective of the study was to assess the effect of WASH interventions in different indicators relative to water use and safety systems in the programme areas over the years. The specific objectives were to:

- assess and compare the changes in the use of tubewell water for different purposes at household level;
- assess the practice of water safety measures (at source, transportation, storage) including awareness of water treatment (cleaning/purifying) at household level;
- identify the issues for further attention to reach 100% safe drinking water coverage at household level.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Study design and area

This study followed a cross-sectional comparative design between baseline (2007), midline (2009) and end line (2011) statuses. All the 11 arsenic prone *upazilas* (*upazilas*) from the 50 *upazilas* of the first phase of BRAC WASH I programme were selected for baseline, midline and end line surveys. The study area is shown in Fig. 2.1. These *upazilas* were known as low performing areas in terms of water, sanitation and hygiene coverage compared to the national averages.

Sample size

The sample comprised of 6,600 households, 600 from each *upazilas* as described by Seraj (2008).

Sampling procedure

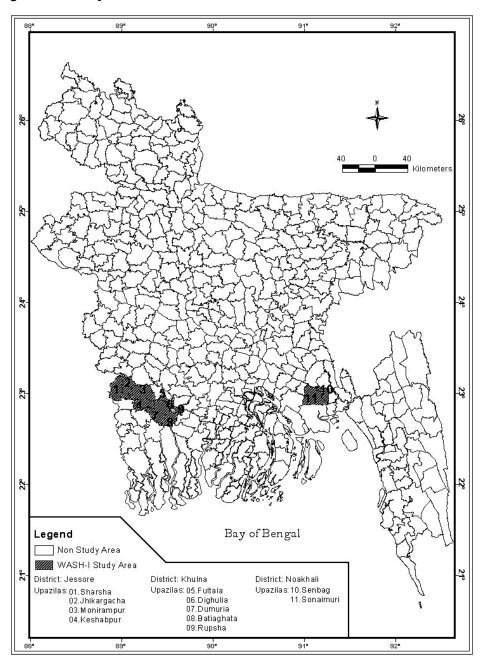
The ultimate sample households were selected in two steps: In the first step, using the 30 cluster sampling method, 30 villages were selected, and in the second step, 20 households were selected systematically. A total of 6,593 households were interviewed at baseline, 1% non-participation was found. In midline, 5,995 households were interviewed, 10% lost from the baseline survey. The end line survey visited 5,759, 2% lost from the midline survey. Reasons of lost to follow-ups were unavailability of the respondents during the time of data collection, displacement by river erosion or shifting of households, etc. In the selected villages and households, 3,410 tubewells (installed in cooperation with different agencies including BRAC WASH I programme) were found at baseline, 3,453 tubewells at midline and 4,374 tubewells at end line by physical verification.

Major variables

Water use patterns both in dry and rainy seasons, availability of tubewell water, water safety at source including position of tubewell compared to latrine, tubewell platform-

concrete built or not, cleanliness of tubewells platform, drainage system of tubewell water, water safety at transportation and storage, an awareness of water treatment, and risk of tubewell.

Figure 2.1. Study area



The rural water is being supplied basically from own tubewell, shared tubewell, public tubewell, whereas urban water supply adopts piped/tape water from deep tubewell. A tubewell is called own tubewell when only one household used to collect water for their daily uses. When a tubewell is used by a group of households, like neighbour and/or relatives, who may or may not follow any particular time to collect water are called shared, and public tubewell is open for all and have no time restriction for collecting water. According to JMP of WHO/UNICEF, improved water sources were categorized as: (a) water piped into dwelling, plot, or yard; (b) other improved sources including public taps, protected springs, hand pump, and rainwater harvesting. The level of arsenic concentration in the tubewell water higher than the Bangladesh standard for drinking water (0.05 mg/l) called arsenic contaminated tubewell.

Data management and analysis

The filled questionnaires were edited for completeness and consistency at BRAC Head Office by a group of trained field interviewers. These were analyzed using the SPSS software version 14 under the supervision of the senior researchers. The analysis was performed on the matched households in all the three surveys (5,759 in each survey, giving a total of 17,277 households). Chi-square and T-tests compared the differences between indicator values, and a binary logistic regression identified the determinants of outcome variable.

RESULTS

Socioeconomic and demographic profile of study samples

Socioeconomic and demographic profiles of the area are presented in Table 2. Over 34% of respondents never went school, 30% attended at primary level followed by 31% at secondary level in both surveys. Most households were non-poor (68%), significantly higher than baseline (54%). Perceived economic conditions (deficit, balance, and surplus in annual income/expenditures) of households were almost similar across the surveys. The main occupation of the respondents were household work (93%) almost similar across the surveys and most of them were married (92%). The proportion of respondent aged ranged 11-30 and 31-40 was similar both at end line survey than baseline (32%), but the proportion above 50 years increased from baseline to end line (7.8% vs. 13.7%) (Table 2.1).

Table 2.1. Socioeconomic and demographic profile of study samples

| Indicators | Baseline (2007) | Midline (2009) | End line (2011) | p-value |
|----------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------|
| | (a) | (b) | (c) | (a) vs. (c) |
| Education | | | | _ |
| Never schooling | 35.2 | 35.9 | 33.5 | < 0.521 |
| Primary level | 31.3 | 30.1 | 30.6 | < 0.440 |
| Secondary level | 30.9 | 31.5 | 33.0 | < 0.730 |
| Higher Secondary and above | 2.6 | 2.5 | 2.9 | <0.611 |

(Table 2.1 continued...)

| (continued Table 2.1) | | | | |
|---|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------|
| Indicators | Baseline (2007) | Midline (2009) | End line (2011) | p-value |
| _ | (a) | (b) | (c) | (a) vs. (c) |
| Economic status of households | | | | |
| Non-poor | 54.2 | 54.2 | 68.4 | < 0.001 |
| Poor | 29.5 | 29.5 | 17.2 | < 0.001 |
| Ultra poor | 16.3 | 16.3 | 14.4 | < 0.001 |
| Perceived economic status of households | | | | |
| Deficit | 38.9 | 45.6 | 40.2 | 0.521 |
| Equilibrium | 39.6 | 37.5 | 39.1 | 0.000 |
| Surplus | 21.5 | 16.9 | 20.7 | 0.462 |
| Main occupation of household head | | | | |
| Household work | 93.6 | 93.3 | 93.0 | < 0.321 |
| Others | 6.4 | 6.7 | 7.0 | < 0.011 |
| Marital status of respondents | | | | |
| Married | 93.3 | 93.3 | 92.0 | < 0.001 |
| Widow | 4.5 | 4.5 | 6.2 | < 0.001 |
| Unmarried | 1.4 | 1.4 | 0.9 | < 0.001 |
| Others (separated & divorced) | 0.8 | 0.8 | 0.9 | < 0.01 |
| Age of respondents (Years) | | | | |
| 11-30 | 40 | 43.0 | 31.2 | < 0.001 |

Sources of water used for different purposes

31-40

41-50

Ν

51-above

Sources of water used for different purposes during rainy and dry season are presented in Table 2.2 and 2.3, respectively. Most households both in the rainy and dry seasons used tubewell water for drinking (over 97%) in all the surveys. The use of tubewell water for cooking in the rainy season significantly increased from 63% at baseline to 69% at midline to 75% at end line (<0.001). Likewise, it increased from 64% at baseline to 72% at midline and 76% at end line in the dry season (<0.001), While surface water use for cooking decreased from baseline to mid line and end line surveys in both the seasons (Table 2.2-2.3). Tubewell water was relatively least used for bathing in both the dry and rainy seasonis in all surveys.

32.5

19.7

7.8

31.3

18.0

7.7

5759

32.1

23

13.7

<0.001 <0.601

< 0.001

Table 2.2. Sources of water use for different purposes during rainy season (%)

| Use of water in different purposes | Baseline 2007 | Midline 2009 | End line 2011 | | p-value | |
|------------------------------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|--|------------|
| | (a) | (b) | (c) | (a vs. b) | (b vs. c) | (a vs. c) |
| Drinking | | | | | | |
| Tubewell water | 98.9 | 97.8 | 99.3 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Supply water | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.000 | 0.009 | 0.000 |
| Surface water | 0.8 | 2.1 | 0.4 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| • | • | | | | Γ_{0} Γ_{0} Γ_{0} Γ_{0} Γ_{0} | ontinued) |

(Table 2.2 continued...)

(...continued Table 2.2)

| Use of water in different | Baseline | Midline | End line | | | |
|---------------------------|----------|---------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| purposes | 2007 | 2009 | 2011 | | p-value | |
| | (a) | (b) | (c) | (a vs. b) | (b vs. c) | (a vs. c) |
| Cooking | | | | | | |
| Tubewell water | 62.4 | 68.7 | 75.3 | 0.012 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Supply water | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.4 | 0.000 | 0.003 | 0.000 |
| Surface water | 37.4 | 31.2 | 24.3 | 0.000 | 0.116 | 0.000 |
| Washing utensils | | | | | | |
| Tubewell water | 55.3 | 61.7 | 64.7 | 0.000 | 0.014 | 0.000 |
| Supply water | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.3 | 0.000 | 0.192 | 0.000 |
| Surface water | 42.5 | 38.2 | 35.0 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Cleaning after defecation | | | | | | |
| Tubewell water | 63.2 | 70.7 | 69.2 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Supply water | 0.6 | 0.3 | 0.5 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Surface water | 36.2 | 29 | 30.3 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Bathing | | | | | | |
| Tubewell water | 20.5 | 27.9 | 37.9 | 0.000 | 0.023 | 0.000 |
| Supply water | 0.4 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.000 | 0.220 | 0.000 |
| Surface water | 79.1 | 71.9 | 61.7 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.036 |
| N | 5759 | 5759 | 5759 | | | |

Table 2.3. Sources of water use for different purposes during dry season (%)

| Use of water in different | Baseline 2007 | Midline 2009 | End line 2011 | | p-value | |
|---------------------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| purposes | (a) | (b) | (c) | (a vs. b) | (b vs. c) | (a vs. c) |
| Drinking | . , | ` ' | , , | , , | , | |
| Tubewell water | 99.1 | 99.3 | 99.4 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Supply water | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.599 | 0.009 | 0.002 |
| Surface water | 0.6 | 0.5 | 0.3 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Cooking | | | | | | |
| Tubewell water | 64.2 | 72.1 | 75.7 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Supply water | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.4 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Surface water | 35.6 | 27.8 | 23.9 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Washing utensils | | | | | | |
| Tubewell water | 58.2 | 66.0 | 66.1 | 0.000 | 0.444 | 0.000 |
| Supply water | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.000 | 0.528 | 0.000 |
| Surface water | 41.5 | 33.8 | 33.5 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Cleaning after defecation | | | | | | |
| Tubewell water | 63.8 | 73.1 | 70.6 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Supply water | 0.7 | 0.3 | 0.5 | 0.000 | 0.012 | 0.000 |
| Surface water | 35.5 | 26.6 | 28.9 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.008 |
| Bathing | | | | | | |
| Tubewell water | 25.7 | 35.7 | 40.4 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Supply water | 0.5 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Surface water | 73.8 | 64.0 | 59.2 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| N | 5759 | 5759 | 5759 | | | |

Opinion on the availability of sufficient water at tubewell

Opinion on the availability of sufficient water at tubewell is described on Table 2.4. In the dry season, water availability from own tubewell significantly declined from baseline (80%) to midline (73%), thereafter it increased to 79% at end line. No significant differences between surveys were found in rainy season in this regards. Likewise, water availability in shared tubewell significantly declined from baseline (83%) to midline (74%), thereafter it increased to 80% at end line, But in rainy season, no significant differences between surveys were found in water availability at shared tubewells. However, water availability at public tubewell significantly increased from 62% at baseline to 72% at midline and to 73% at end line. But in rainy season, there was no significant differences in water availability at public tubewell (Table 2.4).

Table 2.4. Sufficient water availability at different tubewells by ownership status during dry and rainy seasons (%)

| Season and ownership | Baseline (2007) | Midline (2009) | End line (2011) | | p-value | |
|----------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| status | (a) | (b) | (c) | (a vs. b) | (b vs. c) | (a vs. c) |
| Dry season | | | | | | |
| Own | 80.1 | 73.2 | 79.1 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.405 |
| n | 2014 | 2204 | 2539 | | | |
| Shared | 82.6 | 74.0 | 80.2 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.027 |
| n | 3140 | 3517 | 1973 | | | |
| Public | 61.6 | 72.2 | 73.2 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.027 |
| n | 4945 | 4630 | 4310 | | | |
| Rainy season | | | | | | |
| Own | 99.3 | 99.0 | 99.0 | 0.378 | 0.929 | 0.322 |
| n | 2014 | 2204 | 2539 | | | |
| Shared | 99.2 | 99.1 | 99.3 | 0.516 | 0.322 | 0.665 |
| n | 3140 | 3517 | 1973 | | | |
| Public | 99.4 | 99.3 | 99.4 | 0.696 | 0.523 | 0.790 |
| n | 4945 | 4630 | 4310 | | | |

Reasons of using tubewell water

The frequently cited reasons of using tubewell water were 'better health' and 'convenience to use' (Table 2.5). The proportion of respondents reporting 'better health' decreased from 39.7% at baseline to 27.4% at midline and 30% at end line. Besides, the proportion reporting 'convenience to use' increased to 45% at midline from 41% at baseline but decreased to 27% at end line.

Table 2.5. Major reasons of using tubewell water by the households (%) (multiple responses)

| Reasons | Baseline (2007) | Midline (2009) | End line (2011) | | p-value | |
|--|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| | (a) | (b) | (c) | (a vs. b) | (b vs. c) | (a vs. c) |
| Health | 39.7 | 27.4 | 30.0 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| Convenient to use | 41.0 | 45.2 | 26.5 | 0.093 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| No alternative | 8.4 | 10.1 | 16.9 | 0.011 | 0.022 | 0.001 |
| Reliable | 9.1 | 14.3 | 15.0 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.112 |
| Modern/contemporary | 0.1 | 0.4 | 2.9 | 0.451 | 0.001 | 0.011 |
| Others (Cheap, social status, nearby house, etc) | 1.7 | 2.6 | 8.7 | 0.211 | 0.021 | 0.001 |
| n | 2014 | 2204 | 2539 | | | |

Reported status of arsenic in tubewell water

Reported status of arsenic in tubewell water is described in Table 2.6. Respondents who have got tested their tubewells for arsenic regardless of ownership status were asked about the test results. Most respondents of both types (own and shared) said that their tubewells were arsenic-free, but the proportion was higher for the shared group. Among the owner group, the proportion of arsenic-free tubewell increased from baseline to midline and end line. While among the shared group the proportion of arsenic free tubewell increased from baseline to midline but decreased at midline and end line from baseline (Table 2.6).

However, no significant difference was found in the use of arsenic contaminated tubewells at either survey among the ultra poor households (39.1% vs. 41% vs. 39.5%). Moreover, significant changes were found in case of poor (47% vs. 42% vs. 36%) and non-poor households (41% vs. 38% vs. 35%), respectively in all surveys (Fig. 2. 2). Lower proportion of the non-poor households used arsenic contaminated tubewells at end line.

Table 2.6. Status of responses on the results of tested tubewell water for arsenic contamination (%)

| Status | Baseline (2007) | Midline (2009) | End line (2011) | | p-value | |
|----------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| | (a) | (b) | (c) | (a vs. b) | (b vs. c) | (a vs. c) |
| Own tubewells | | | | | | |
| Arsenic free | 57.8 | 60.0 | 64.6 | 0.222 | 0.008 | 0.000 |
| Arsenic contaminated | 42.0 | 39.4 | 35.3 | 0.149 | 0.017 | 0.000 |
| Don't know | 0.2 | 0.6 | 0.1 | 0.086 | 0.022 | 0.562 |
| n | 1,513 | 1,528 | 1,701 | | | |
| Shared tubewells | | | | | | |
| Arsenic free | 78.3 | 83.1 | 77.2 | 0.001 | 0.008 | 0.001 |
| Arsenic contaminated | 21.3 | 16.2 | 22.4 | 0.009 | 0.007 | 0.001 |
| Don't know | 0.4 | 0.7 | 0.4 | 0.096 | 0.012 | 0.862 |
| n | 2563 | 2809 | 1414 | | | |

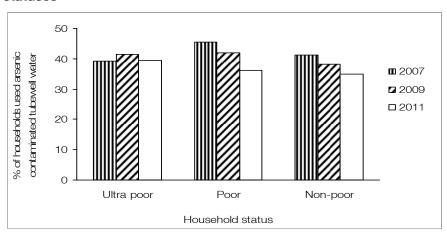


Figure 2.2. Use of arsenic contaminated tubewell water by economic statuses

Use of arsenic contaminated tubewell water for drinking and cooking purposes

Issue of arsenic contaminated tubewell water use for drinking and cooking purposes was not addressed in baseline. However, in midline and end line, data were collected and analyzed comparing the surveys by economic statuses of households. Uses of arsenic contaminated tubewell water for drinking and cooking purposes among different economic groups of the households are presented in Figure 2.3 and 2.4, respectively. The analysis showed that the proportion of ultra poor households drinking arsenic contaminated water increased from midline to end line, while for poor and non-poor households, the proportion decreased (Fig. 2.3). Highest decrease was found among poor households at end line.

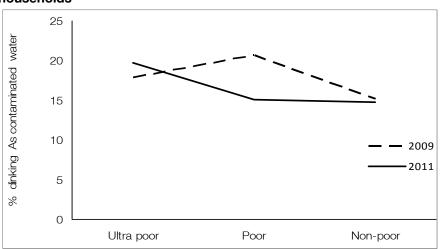


Figure 2.3 Changes in drinking arsenic contaminated tubewell water among households

Arsenic contaminated water use for cooking increased from 0 at midline to 1.4% at end line. In case of poor households, the use of arsenic contaminated water for cooking increased from 2.2% at midline to 2.7 at end line. However, for non-poor households, it increased to 2.3% at end line from 1.5% at midline (Fig. 2.4).

3.0 2.5 - 2.0 - 2.

Figure 2.4. Changes in cooking with arsenic contaminated tubewell water among households

Water safety practices

Water safety practices at source and during collection, transportation and preservation including awareness of water treatment were presented in this section.

Water safety practices at source

Table 2.7 shows the changes of water safety practices at source of water collection.

Placement of tubewell

The proportion of tubewells installed at lower plane compared to latrine increased across the surveys. Besides, the proportion of tubewells installed within 10 meter of latrine increased significantly from 30% at baseline to 33% at midline and to 37% at end line (<0.001).

Status of concrete-built platform of tubewells

The proportion of concrete-built platform significantly increased across the surveys (63% at baseline to 69% at midline, and to 73% at end line) (<0.001).

Cleanliness of tubewell

The proportion of cleaned platform of tubewell increased significantly across surveys (31% at baseline to 40% at midline to 65% at end line).

Drainage system of tubewell

The proportion of earthen drain significantly decreased across surveys (64% at baseline to 58% at midline and to 51% at end line). Consequently, the proportion of concrete-built drainage system increased significantly across the surveys (15% at baseline to 19% at midline to 31% at end line).

Table 2.7. Safety characteristics of tubewells of the study areas (%)

| Safety | Baseline (2007) | Midline (2009) | End line (2011) | | p-value | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|----------|----------|----------|
| characteristics - | (a) | (b) | (c) | (a vs b) | (b vs c) | (a vs c) |
| Functional/defected | d tubewells | | . / | , , | , | |
| Functional | 93.3 | 95.0 | 95.4 | 0.015 | 0.496 | 0.001 |
| Needs minimum repair | 5.2 | 3.5 | 3.7 | 0.006 | 0.589 | 0.020 |
| Needs maximum repair | 1.5 | 1.5 | 0.9 | 0.775 | 0.282 | 0.450 |
| n | 2014 | 2204 | 2539 | | | |
| Placement of tubev | vell compared | l to latrine | | | | |
| Tubewell at uphill than latrine | 13.7 | 27.7 | 20.7 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Tubewell at lower plane than latrine | 41.1 | 44.5 | 43.1 | 0.015 | 0.263 | 0.142 |
| n | 2259 | 2746 | 3,306 | | | |
| Mean distance of to | ubewell from l | atrine | | | | |
| Distance <10m | 29.8 | 33.2 | 37.0 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| n | 4277 | 4765 | 5311 | | | |
| Condition of tubew | | | | | | |
| Concrete built | 63.1 | 69.1 | 73.4 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Broken | 6.7 | 6.9 | 3.8 | 0.815 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| n | 3410 | 3456 | 4374 | | | |
| Cleanliness of tube | well platform | | | | | |
| Clean | 31.2 | 39.9 | 65.1 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| n | 3406 | 3453 | 4374 | | | |
| Drainage system of | | | | | | |
| Concrete drain | 14.5 | 18.5 | 31.2 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Earthen drain | 63.6 | 57.5 | 51.4 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Pipe | 12.8 | 15.1 | 13.3 | 0.005 | 0.022 | 0.500 |
| n | 3410 | 3453 | 4,374 | | | |

Water safety during transporting and storing

Putting cover on water jar during carrying and storing water for drinking and cooking increased significantly across the surveys (Table 2.8). The proportion of respondents who put cover on water jar during transport of water for drinking, significantly increased from 54% at baseline to 72% at midline, to 77% at end line (<0.001). Besides, the proportion of respondents who reported to put cover on water jar during storing water increased across surveys (60% at baseline to 65% at midline to 77% at end line) (<0.001). Respondents who reported to put cover on water jar while carrying water for cooking substantially increased across the surveys (50% at baseline to 63% at midline to 65% at end line) (<0.001).

Table 2.8. Covering of water jar during transporting and storing water for drinking and cooking purposes (%)

| Indicators | Baseline (2007) | Midline (2009) | End line (2011) | p-value | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| | (a) | (b) | (c) | (a vs. b) | (b vs. c) | (a vs. c) |
| Drinking purpose (in %) | | | | | | |
| During transporting | 54.0 | 72.3 | 76.5 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| During storing | 60.1 | 64.7 | 77.2 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| N | 5759 | 5759 | 5759 | | | |
| Cooking purpose (in %) | | | | | | |
| During transporting | 50.3 | 63.4 | 64.8 | 0.000 | 0.111 | 0.000 |
| N | 5759 | 5759 | 5759 | | | |

Awareness on water treatment (purification) and prevention of waterborne diseases

Most frequently mentioned about boiling as means for water purification. The proportion significantly increased at midline than at baseline and again declined at end line but still it is higher than the baseline (Table 2.9). Majority reported that drinking pure water could prevent water borne diseases; the increase was significant from baseline (52%), at midline (57%), and at end line (56%). Drinking tubewell water also could prevent waterborne diseases that 20% respondents reported at baseline, 37% at midline and 23% at end line (<0.001).

Table 2.9. Awareness on water treatment (purification) and prevention of waterborne diseases (%)*

| Opinions on water treatment | Baseline (2007) | Midline (2009) | End line (2011) | | p-value | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| | (a) | (b) | (c) | (a vs. b) | (b vs. c) | (a vs. c) |
| Opinions regarding clean | ing/purifying | water | | | | |
| By boiling | 64.0 | 79.5 | 76.9 | 0.000 | 0.016 | 0.000 |
| With medicine | 7.8 | 17.0 | 8.4 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.305 |
| By filtering | 2.1 | 4.7 | 3.6 | 0.000 | 0.003 | 0.000 |
| Don't know | 19.3 | 8.5 | 1.3 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |

(Table 2.9 continued...)

| (continued Table 2.9) | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------|-------------|---------------|------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| Others (using salt, | | | | | | | |
| sodium striates, lime, | 20.7 | 18.2 | 16.4 | 0.001 | 0.000 | 0.000 | |
| etc.) | | | | | | | |
| N | 5759 | 5759 | 5759 | | | | |
| Opinions regarding preven | tion of wat | erborne disea | ises | | | | |
| Drinking pure water | 51.8 | 57.4 | 56.0 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | |
| Drinking tubewell water | 19.5 | 37.3 | 22.8 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | |
| Others (keeping | | | | | | | |
| cleanliness, | 5.4 | 1.9 | 12.3 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | |
| construction of concrete | 5.4 | 1.9 | 12.3 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | |
| built platform, etc.) | | | | | | | |
| Don't know | 28.2 | 12.3 | 3.8 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | |
| N | 5759 | 5759 | 5759 | • | | | |

^{*}Multiple response

Determinants of water safety practices at household level

Two separate models considering safety indicators, such as, concrete built platform (model I) and cleanliness of tubewell platform (model II) were used to discover the determinants of the water safety practices at household level. The estimated parameters of the model are shown in Table 2.10. Judging from the asymptotic z-values of the estimated parameters for both model I and II, it appeared that water safety practice increases with the increase in programme implementation period. Analysis revealed that ownership of television appeared to be the most significant factors influencing water safety practices followed by better economic status and higher level of education of household heads. Besides, service and ownership of radio at both the models (I & II) showed a positive association with the safety practices. Farming and day labourer as occupations of household heads had reverse association with water safety practices while business had no influence. Extreme poverty showed no association with water safety practices.

Table 2.10. Determinants of water safety practices at household level: Estimates of binary logistic regression model

| Factors | Water safety practices at household level | | | | |
|------------------------------|---|---------|----------------------------|---------|--|
| | Model I | | Model II | | |
| | Concrete-built platform | | Cleanliness of TW platform | | |
| | В | z-value | В | z-value | |
| Education | | | | | |
| Women's education (1 if yes) | 0.113 *** | 10.682 | 0.125*** | 10.631 | |
| Occupation of household head | | | | | |
| Service (1 if yes) | 0.141*** | 4.594 | 0.131*** | 3.513 | |
| Farming (1 if yes) | -0.119*** | 8.222 | -0.193*** | 17.436 | |
| Business (1 if yes) | 0.062 | 1.105 | 0.035 | 0.296 | |
| Day labourer (1 if yes) | -0.460*** | 82.454 | -0.439*** | 57.511 | |

(Table 2.10 continued...)

| (continued Table 2.10) | | | | |
|----------------------------|-----------|---------|------------|---------|
| Perceived economic status | | | | |
| Deficit (1 if yes) | -0.062** | 2.798 | 0.056 | 1.869 |
| Surplus (1 if yes) | 0.345*** | 28.378 | 0.511*** | 52.058 |
| Household economic status | | | | |
| Ultra poor (1 if yes) | -0.235 | 21.095 | 0.002 | 0.001 |
| Poor (1 if yes) | -0.771 | 10.577 | -0.012 | 0.246 |
| Household assets | | | | |
| Radio (1 if yes) | 0.191*** | 19.836 | 0.134*** | 8.094 |
| Television (1 if yes) | 0.489*** | 192.152 | 0.300*** | 60.995 |
| Survey periods | | | | |
| Midline (2009) (1 if yes) | 0.195*** | 24.210 | 0.352*** | 56.151 |
| End line (2011) (1 if yes) | 0.748*** | 344.581 | 1.491*** | 1089.5 |
| N | 17,277 | | 17,277 | |
| Constant | -0.644*** | 84.630 | -1.778 *** | 494.035 |
| R ² | • | 0.10 | 0.147 | • |

^{*** 1%} level of significance, ** 5% level of significance

Satisfaction of existing water sources, interest in and preference to install new water sources

The level of satisfaction with existing water source increased from 50% at baseline to 52% at midline, and to 57% at end line (p<0.001). It was highest among the ultra poor (<0.01). Besides, respondents were asked whether they were interested to install new water sources. At baseline, 60% of the respondents were interested to install new water sources, while at midline it increased to 67% but at end line, the numbers significantly decreased to 53%. Moreover, in the case of installing new water sources, we asked which types of water sources they usually would prefer. At baseline, 93% respondents opined that they would prefer tubewell as water source, while at end line, the number was significantly decreased to only 85% (<0.01) (Table 2.11).

Preferred amount of monthly instalment for loan repayment

The respondents were asked if a new tubewell would be installed through loan from government or any organization, then how much money they could repay per month. Analysis revealed that significant increase was found at end line on the most of the cases of willingness to repay the preferred monthly instalment (Table 2.12). The respondents who agreed to repay by monthly instalment as more than Tk. 150-400 at baseline, significantly increased over the years (15% at baseline; 19% at midline, and 23% at end line). Besides, in baseline, only 3% respondents agreed to repay as more than Tk. 400 per month, while at end line, the numbers increased to 4%. Moreover, 40% respondents both at baseline and end line were interested to repay monthly instalment of Tk. 75-150, but higher tendency to repay was found at midline.

Table 2.11. Status of satisfaction with existing water sources, interest to install new water sources and preference of tubewell as water source in term of percentage (%)

| Subject | Baseline 2007 | Midline 2009 | End line 2011 | | p-value | |
|---|------------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| | (a) | (b) | (c) | (a vs. b) | (b vs. c) | (a vs. c) |
| Satisfied with existing water sources | 50.3 | 51.5 | 56.6 | 0.219 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| N | 5759 | 5759 | 5759 | | | |
| Interested to install new water source | 59.6 | 67.7 | 53.4 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| N | 5759 | 5759 | 5759 | | | |
| Preference of tubewell as water sources | 93.1 | 98.7 | 85.1 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| n | 3433 | 3899 | 3073 | | | |

Table 2.12. Distribution of respondents according to willingness to pay for tubewells in term of percentage (%)

| Preferred instalment | Baseline (2007) | Midline (2009) | End line (2011) | | p-value | |
|----------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| IIIStaiiTierit | (a) | (b) | (c) | (a vs. b) | (a vs. b) | (a vs. b) |
| >400 | 2.8 | 3.4 | 3.6 | 0.047 | 0.006 | 0.000 |
| 300-400 | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 0.033 | 0.052 | 0.000 |
| 250-300 | 1.8 | 2.1 | 2.1 | 0.075 | 0.012 | 0.000 |
| 200-250 | 1.5 | 1.4 | 1.8 | 0.004 | 0.349 | 0.000 |
| 150-200 | 11.6 | 12.3 | 14.7 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| 75-150 | 39.6 | 44.9 | 39.5 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| 50-75 | 2.1 | 1.8 | 1.5 | 0.000 | 0.002 | 0.000 |
| 25-50 | 11.7 | 13.2 | 6.6 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| <25 | 28.5 | 20.6 | 30.1 | 0.000 | 0.178 | 0.000 |
| n | 3432 | 3640 | 2331 | • | • | |

DISCUSSION

The purpose of this was to assess the effect of WASH I interventions in different indicators relative to water use and safety systems in the programme areas over the years. Analysis revealed that the improvement of tubewell water uses for different purposes at household level both at midline and at end line. However, decrease in the availability of tubewell water in dry season which might have happened due to the decline of groundwater level. In the dry season, generally groundwater table falls beyond the suction lift of tubewells most likely due to lifting of much more groundwater for irrigation and domestic purposes. Thus, most tubewells fail to lift sufficient water in the dry season (Dey et al. 2010). Besides, short rainfall also causes less recharge of groundwater. It is worth mentioning that before two decades there were abundant surface water for irrigating the field crops, but due to climate change

and uneven distribution of rainfall this resource has become scarce, mainly in the dry season (Dey et al 2011). In most cases farmers do not know about the actual requirement of water for producing a particular crop, resulting in over lifting of underground water. This has three fold effects. i.e. wastage of the scarce water resource, increased irrigation cost, and uplifting excess underground water causing environmental degradation (Alam et al. 2009; Dey et al. 2013). Although, the share of groundwater to total irrigated area was 77% in 2007-08 (BBS 2009), its sustainability is becoming a risk in terms of quantity and quality in many parts of Bangladesh. Groundwater level in some locations under WASH programme falls between 5-10m. in dry season (Dey et al. 2011). Different studies have noted that change in aroundwater level may also lead to alter mineral composition moving to deeper groundwater may tap into aquifers with high mineral content or high levels of specific constituents of concern for health. In order to provide adequate water in the event of these changes and extremes, natural supplies may need to be augmented in some areas, together with use of more climate-resilient technologies and processes (WHO 2011).

Arsenic contamination related comparative analysis between own and shared tubewells, revealed that own tubewells were more arsenic contaminated than shared tubewells. The reason is that, in most cases own tubewells are shallow tubewell (STW) and shared tubewells are deep tubewell (DTW) (Dey and Ali 2010). Many studies reported that water from DTW is mostly free from arsenic contamination (Roy et al., 2008). The prime reasons for using tubewell water was their health concern (in case of own tubewells) and no alternative (to shared tubewell use), though some households drank arsenic contaminated tubewell water. Analysis revealed that the proportion of people drinking arsenic contaminated water decreased in end line (16.6%), where as ultra poor (19.7%) were more exposed than poor (15.1%) and non-poor (14.8%) households. Our previous study supports these findings (Dev et al., 2010). This study found that 82% households drank arsenic-free tubewell water in rural areas of Bangladesh. The GoB and UNICEF study (2010) supports this findings that overall 85.5% (83.8% in rural and 93.3% in urban) population of Bangladesh drink improved drinking water containing arsenic within Bangladesh national standard (0.05 mg/litre). Furthermore, a UNICEF study (2010) also indicated that, on an average, nearly 87% population of Bangladesh drink arsenic-free water.

Non-availability of arsenic-free tubewell water, unmarked tubewell (whether contaminated by arsenic or not), were identified as the major reasons for dinking arsenic contaminated tubewell water by the households. Most common source of drinking water in rural areas are shallow tubewells (63%), which are the main source of arsenic contamination and the intensity of arsenic in higher in shallow than deep tubewell. Besides, long distance had to cross over for the arrangement of arsenic-free deep tubewell water. Therefore, some households were bound to drink arsenic contaminated water knowing its presence. On the other hand, previously arsenic identified tubewells (red marked) are no longer differentiable from the arsenic-free (green marked) tubewells because of disappearance of its colour marking. This might be because of lack of proper monitoring as well as negligence to the safe supply of drinking water by the government and other stakeholders associated with it. It is

noteworthy that wide-spread information plays important role in refraining people from drinking arsenic contaminated water. Some earlier studies indicate that drinking arsenic contaminated water causes various arsenic-related diseases, where at least 6,500 people may die from cancer every year and 2.5 million people will develop some kind of arsenicosis in the next 50 years (Mitra et al. 2002; Roy, et al. 2008). It is a matter of great concern that the prevalence of arsenic in drinking water increased the mortality rate in Bangladesh (Tan et al. 2010).

Water safety practices

Analysis revealed that improvement status of water safety practices at source, during transporting and storing including awareness on the treatment of water. The improvement statuses of some sanitary indicators i.e. constructed concrete-built tubewell platforms and their cleanliness and drainage system at households that might be the impact of BRAC WASH I programme in water safety measures. Thus, the loan support to the households and motivation to build tubewell platforms with concrete seems to be beneficial. Besides, analysis revealed that putting cover on water buckets during carrying and storing water for drinking and cooking increased significantly over the years. This can be attributed to the BRAC interventions for raising awareness on safe water use and its safety issues at the households/community levels. It is worth mentioning that proper hygiene education makes the community members aware of the correct use, storage and disposal of water and general hygiene (Duncker 2000).

Analysis revealed that ownership of television appeared to be the most significant factors influencing water safety practices followed by better economic status and higher level of education of household heads. Television as well as radio as awareness raising media at household level showed better water safety practices. Besides, other influencing factors, such as service, appeared positive association with the safety practices at household level. Jalan et al. (2004) explained that better informed households' with education and media exposure, and higher economic status showed more willingness in adoption of water safety practices. Farming and day labourer as occupations of household heads had reverse association with water safety practices while business had no influence. Extreme poverty showed no association with water safety practices.

The important limitation of the study is that tubewell water was not tested for knowing the level of arsenic because arsenic concentration was higher in the sampled area. However, reduced use of arsenic contaminated tubewell water compared to baseline as well as availability of alternative source of drinking water may bring positive benefit for health. Simple filtration and chlorination can be employed to reduce such kinds of contamination. Previous study identified the improvement status of water safety measures including improvement of awareness of cleaning/purifying water and hygienic management of water for drinking and cooking (Dey and Ali 2010). This can be attributed to the BRAC interventions for raising awareness on safe water use and its hygienic management at the households/community level which may also help prevent dirrhoeal diseases

especially among children. A study found that 94% of the dirrhoeal diseases are preventable through modifications to the environment, including access to safe water (WHO 2007). Studies of BRAC WASH programme also found that the combined effect of safe water use, sanitation and hygiene practices, prevalence of waterborne diseases reduced from 9.4% to 2.3% over the years in rural Bangladesh (Karim and Dey 2011). Considering lower level of microbial water quality to the sampled population, health benefit of further improvement of water quality is an unanswered question that would be appropriate for future research to address.

CONCLUSIONS

Despite substantive progress in tubewell water use for drinking, cooking and other household uses, some challenges to achieving 100% safe water use continues to exist in the intervention areas. The key impediments were identified as arsenic contamination in tubewell water and unmarked tubewells for arsenic or non-arsenic, no treatment to water before drinking, etc. Study revealed that water safety practice increases with the increase in programme implementation period. Significant improvement in water safety practices (at source, during transporting, and preservation) was found in the study area.

RECOMMENDATIONS

- Emphasis should be given on testing of tubewell water for arsenic as well as microbial contamination and to inform the households/community about the results. More emphasis should be given on hygiene education for raising awareness on the safety practices including not using arsenic contaminated water for cooking at household level.
- 2. Proper guideline for installation of tubewell considering surrounding point sources of pollution including latrine, ditch/pond having contaminated stagnant water, waste dumping point etc. should be followed. Each tubewell must be provided with a concrete platform.
- 3. Special attention should be given in the dry season when groundwater table usually falls beyond the suction lift of tubewell. Thus, deep tubewell and piped water supply systems can be installed for getting sufficient water for different purposes including drinking, cooking, etc. Besides, arsenic removal filter and pond sand filter can be provided for purifying water.
- 4. Existing surface water reservoir should be excavated deeply for water conservation in the areas where groundwater declines in the dry season, or water is highly saline, or contaminated by arsenic or iron, etc.
- 5. Microbial study of the water should be the future study.
- 6. Drinking water should be treated /boiled before drinking.

7. Drinking water should be treated at household level for removing microbial contamination and chemical loadings. Thus, BRAC WASH programme as well as government of Bangladesh needs to pay more attention to these impediments at the household level to further improve existing situation.

REFERENCES

Alam MS (2009). Economics of alternate wetting and drying method of irrigation: Evidences from farm level study. *The Agriculturist* 7(1& 2): 82-89.

Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics (BBS) (2009). Statistical yearbook of Bangladesh. Statistics Division, Ministry of Planning, Government of the Peoples' Republic of Bangladesh.

Dey NC and Ali ARMM (2010). Changes in the use of tubewell water and water safety measures in WASH intervention areas of Bangladesh: a midline assessment. Dhaka: BRAC Working Paper 25.

Dey NC, Alam MS, Ibaraki Y, Ghose L, Karim F (2011). Assessing environmental and health impact of drought in the northwest Bangladesh. *J. Environ. Science & Natural Resources*; 4(2):89-97, 2011.

Dey NC, Bala SK, Islam S, Hossain M, Sche R (2013). Sustainability of groundwater use for irrigation in the north west region of Bangladesh. FAO-BRAC research project (unpublished report)

Duncker LC (2000). Hygiene awareness for rural water supply and sanitation projects. Pretoria: Water Research Commission, Report Number 819/1/00.

GoB and UNDP (2009). Millennium development goals needs assessment and costing 2009-2015 Bangladesh. Dhaka: GoB and UNDP. 252p.

GoB and UNICEF (2010). Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey-2009. The Government of Bangladesh and UNICEF Vol. 1.

Hoque B (1999). Biological contamination of tubewell water. *Proceedings of the 8th Annual Scientific Conference*, Dhaka: ICDDR,B. 50p.

Hoque BA., Hallman K, Levy J, Bouis H, Ali N, Khan F, Khanam S, Kabir M, Hossain S and Alam MS (2006). Rural drinking water at supply and household levels: quality and management. *Intl J Hygiene Environ Health* 209 (5): 451-60. http://www.who.or.id/eng/contents/aceh/wsh/books/es/ES11CD.pdf

Hunter PR, MacDonald, AM and Carter RC (2010). Water supply and health. *PLos Med* 7:1-9. Available from:www.plosmedicine.org (Accessed on 8 November 2010).

Islam MS, Siddika A, Khan MN, Goldar M, Sadique M, Kabir A, Huq A and Colwell R (2001) Microbiological analysis of tube-well water in a rural area of Bangladesh. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 67: 3328–3330.

Jalan J, Somanathan E and Choudhuri S (2004). Adoption of safe drinking water practices: Does awareness of health effects matter? Policy brief, SANDEE working paper no. 4-04. http://www.univ-rouen.fr/droit-sceco-gestion/Recherche/CARE/docs/papiers/S20070111.pdf (accessed on January 2, 2012)

Karim F and Dey NC (2011). Impact of BRAC WASH Programme on the prevalence of water-related diseases in rural areas. (BRAC unpublished report).

Luby S, Islam MS and Johnston R (2006). Chlorine spot treatment of flooded tubewells, an efficacy trial. *J Appl Microbiol* 100:1154–58.

Luby SP, Gupta SK, Sheikh MA, Johnston RB, Ram PK and Islam MS (2008). Tubewell water quality and predictors of contamination in three flood-prone areas in Bangladesh. *J Applied Microbiol* 105(4):1002-8.

Mitra AK, Bose BK, Kabir MH, Das BK, Hussain M (2002). Arsenic-related health problems among hospital patients in southern Bangladesh. *J Health Popul Nutr* 20:198–204.

Roy K, Dey NC and Zulfiker MIM (2008). About Bangladesh and country's arsenic problem: At a glance. Roy K (Editor) In: Arsenic calamity of groundwater in Bangladesh: contamination in water, soil and plants 1:1-11.

Seraj KFB (2008). Survey design and methods. *In*: WASH programme of BRAC- towards attaining the MDG targets-baseline findings: Research and Evaluation Division, BRAC, p. 11-8.

Tan SN, Yong JWH and Ng YF (2010). Arsenic exposure from drinking water and mortality in Bangladesh. *Lance*, 376(9753):1641-42. www.thelancet.com/journals (accessed on 21 November 2010).

UNICEF (2010). First annual high level meeting for sanitation and water for all aims to be a watershed for reaching the MDG targets: adequate sanitation and access to safe water directly impact the health and economic status of families and nations, Washington DC and Dhaka. www.unicef.org/bangladesh/media_6193.html (accessed on 30 August 2010).

UN MDG Report (2010). The Millennium Development Goal Report. The United Nations.

WHO (2005). Water safety plans-managing drinking-water quality from catchment to consumer. Geneva: WHO 244p.

WHO and UNICEF (2006). Joint Monitoring Programme for Water Supply and Sanitation. Coverage estimates for drinking water. (www.wssinfo.org/pdf/country/BGD_wat.pdf)

WHO and UNICEF (2012). Estimates of the use of improved sanitation facilitities. Join Monitoring programme for water supply and sanitation of WHO & UNICEF. (www.wssinfo.org/fileadmin/user_upload/resorces/bgd_wat.pdf)

WHO (2007). Combating waterborne diseases at the household level. part 1. www.who.int/water_sanitation_health/publications/combating_diseasepart1lowres.pdf (accessed on 9 August 2010)

WHO (2011). Guidelines for drinking-water quality (4th edition). The World Health Organization.

Sanitation status at household level in BRAC's WASH I programme areas: changes from baseline to end line survey

Tahera Akter and Nepal C Dey

ABSTRACT

Poverty and physical environment often pose barriers towards improving sanitary latrine coverage at household level. To overcome such barriers, BRAC WASH I Programme has been working in 150 upazilas in three phases since 2006. The BRAC Research and Evaluation Division conducted baseline, midline and end line surveys in 50 upazilas of the first phase. This study evaluated the impact of the programme on households' sanitation status in intervention areas. Thirty thousand households from 50 upazilas were selected in two steps: i) 30 villages were selected from each sub-district by cluster sampling, and ii) 20 households were chosen systematically from each village. Data were collected from households through interview using pre-tested questionnaire. The matched households in all the three surveys were included in the analysis. Chi-square and t-tests compared the differences between indicator values. Households using sanitary latrines increased significantly at midline (41.5%) and end line (57.4%) from baseline (31.7%). Proportion of physically verified clean latrines increased significantly from baseline (33.4%) to midline (50.8%) to end line (53.3%). Hygienic use of latrines increased significantly across the surveys in terms of availability of water (baseline 32.7%, midline 37.8%, and end line 38.7%) and slipper (baseline 4.4%, midline 8.2%, and end line 13.5%) inside or nearby the latrine. Transition of latrine-use in the households showed that 73% of those using sanitary latrines in baseline continued to do so in end line, while the rest shifted to unsanitary practices. The challenges, encountered towards sanitary latrine use were breaking the water seal and financial inability to buy facility. Effective measures need to be taken towards solution.

BACKGROUND

The global condition for drinking water appears better than that for sanitation. It is often reported that in the world, the proportion of households with access to safe drinking water is on track towards MDG, but not for sanitation (Bartram and Cairncross 2010). The report also extends that while the development on providing drinking water from improved water source is heading in the right direction, fewer people have water supply at home than have basic sanitation. Though, progress in sanitation is often mentioned as "lagging behind water supply." Currently 2.6 billion people lack access to improved sanitation worldwide, two-thirds of whom live in Asia

and sub-Saharan Africa (Mara et al. 2010). The same report reveals that 99% people in developed countries have access to improved sanitation, while in developing countries only 53% have such access. Within the developing countries, urban and rural sanitation coverage shows wide gap representing 71% and 39%, respectively. At present, the majority of people lacking sanitation live in rural areas. Globally eight out of ten users of unimproved sanitation facilities and six out of seven people, who defecate in the open places, live in rural areas (Bartram and Cairncross 2010).

The government of Bangladesh has set national target of 100% sanitation coverage by 2013 to attain MDG target. As an effort of improving sanitation coverage in the country, National Sanitation Campaign was launched in 2003 involving people at all levels of society. The results of this campaign brought huge changes in the rate of latrine use. The official estimate by the National Sanitation Secretariat of the Government of Bangladesh reported that hygienic latrine coverage in rural areas was improved from 33.2% in 2003 to 88.2% in 2008 (GoB 2010). According to BBS-UNICEF Joint report, the proportions of people using improved latrine and hygienic latrine in rural areas were 54.3% and 49.9% respectively in 2009 (BBS and UNICEF 2010).

The variations in reporting sanitation progress data between the organizations are considered as the difference in operational definition of sanitation facilities and weakness of the monitoring system such as lack of capacity (Rahman 2009). In spite of some differences, all reports revealed improvement in sanitation coverage and reduction in open defecation. However, the improvement of national sanitation situation was reported to be off track towards attaining MDGs (WHO and UNICEF 2010). If the current trend of progress continues, the sanitation coverage will reach 61% in 2015 as reported in MICS (BBS-UNICEF 2010). In that case, government's goal of 100% sanitation coverage by 2013 will not be achieved. Some major factors responsible for poor sanitation situation are unaffordability, lack of awareness and environmental difficulties such as water scarcity (Quazi 2003).

To improve the sanitation situation and to reach the goal by the specified time. NGOs and private sectors joined with the government and been implementing programmes to reach the goal (LGD 2008). BRAC initiated a comprehensive intervention on water, sanitation, and hygiene (WASH) in 2006. It has been offering interventions in 150 upazilas (upazilas) throughout the country. The programme aimed to improve the health situation of the rural poor. The major interventions include: i) provision of access to sanitation services for 17.6 million people, ii) promotion of safe hygiene behavior through an education campaign for 37.5 million people, and iii) provision of safe drinking water for 8.5 million people (1 million through new supplies and 7.5 million through repair of existing facilities) (Kabir et al. 2010). The intervention is being offered in the community, religious and educational institutions. Village WASH Committees are formed based on community participatory process to improve overall WASH situation in their respective villages through different activities such as organizing meeting for problem identification, and their possible solutions, as well as organizing popular theatre, film shows, and folk songs for community awareness development. The major activities include installation of sanitary latrines and tubewells as well as imparting health education.

The Research and Evaluation Division (RED) of BRAC conducted a baseline survey from November 2006 to June 2007 to understand the pre-programme status vis-àvis the impact evaluation of the programme in the selected WASH programme areas. Subsequently, a midline survey was done during April-June 2009, after two years of the baseline survey to assess the changes and improvements in the motivation, knowledge and practices in various intervention components to the households/community, educational and religious institutions. This was followed by an end line evaluation of impact of the BRAC WASH programme on different aspects of water, sanitation and hygiene, conducted during December 2010 to March 2011.

OBJECTIVES

The general objective of this study was to measure the impact of BRAC WASH I Programme in sanitation coverage and practice at households under the the programme areas compared to baseline status.

The specific objectives were to:

- Assess the extent of changes in sanitation indicators from baseline to end line, and
- Identify issues for further consideration of BRAC WASH programme towards improving sanitation situation.

METHODS

Study design

The study embraced a cross-sectional comparative design between baseline (2007), midline (2009) and end line (2011) statuses. The surveys were implemented in 50 upazilas where WASH I programme of BRAC has been offering its interventions since middle of 2006. These upazilas are known as low performing areas in terms of water, sanitation and hygiene coverage compared to the national averages. Details of study methodology is given in chapter 1.

Sample size

The sample comprised of 30,000 households, 600 from each study sub-district for each of baseline, midline and end line surveys. The significance level was set at 5% with admissible error of 5% and design effect of 1.5. Considering the maximum possible ratio of 50% the sample size estimated for the survey was 576 for each *upazila* (sub-district), which was rounded to 600 for distributive convenience (Seraj 2008).

Sampling procedures

A multi-stage sampling design was followed in drawing the samples (PI see methodology chapter). A total of 29,885 households were interviewed at midline while at baseline corresponding figure was 29,985, 7% lost. The end line survey could visit 26,404 households, 11.6% lost from the midline survey. Reasons of lost to follow-ups were unavailability of the respondents during the time of data collection, river bank erosion, etc.

Data management and analysis

The filled in questionnaires were edited for completeness and consistency at BRAC Head Office by a group of trained field interviewers. These were entered in computer, and cleaned using the SPSS software version 14 under the supervision of the senior researchers. The analysis was performed on the matched households in all the three surveys (26,404 in each survey, giving a total of 79,212 households). Statistical techniques such as chi-square and t-tests were used to compare the differences between indicator values. Binary logistic regression was performed to identify the determinants of outcome variables.

A sanitary/hygienic latrine was characterized as (i) confinement of feces away from the environment, (ii) sealing of the passage between the squat hole and the pit to effectively block the pathways for flies and other insect vectors thereby breaking the cycle of disease transmission, and (iii) keep the latrine odor free and encourage continual use of hygienic latrine (LGD 2005). Analysis determined latrine coverage by operational definitions of sanitation facilities used by different organizations (Table 3.1). It is necessary to mention that BRAC WASH programme followed government definition of hygienic latrines, but not limiting the number of shared households in using a latrine. Furthermore, the sanitation technologies mentioned in operational definitions used by the government and JMP were matched with BRAC WASH programme to measure latrine coverage across the surveys (Table 3.5).

Dependent variables

Use of sanitary and unsanitary latrines was considered as the dependent variable in this study.

Independent variables

Independent variables were education of household head categorized as never schooling and ever schooling, their economic status classified as non-poor, poor and hardcore poor. Other independent variables considered were NGO membership and access to media at home with ownership of radio and/or TV.

Table 3.1. Different definitions of sanitation facility as used by different organizations

| Definition of conitation facility | Name of organization |
|---|--|
| Definition of sanitation facility a. Facilities that are owned or shared by a maximum two households of following type: - latrine with slab and water seal - latrine with water seal and septic tank | Name of organization Hygienic latrine defined by the Government of Bangladesh National Sanitation Strategy, 2005 |
| b. Own facilities of the following technology type: - latrine with slab and water seal - latrine with slab but no water seal - latrine with water seal and septic tank | Improved latrine defined by UNICEF-WHO Joint Monitoring Programme (JMP) |
| c. Facilities that are owned or shared of following type: - latrine with slab and water seal - latrine with water seal and septic tank | BRAC WASH Programme considered hygienic latrine defined by the government, but not limiting the number of households sharing a latrine |

Source: (BBS-UNICEF, 2010)

RESULTS

Background characteristics of the study samples

Household composition of sampled populations in study area revealed equal proportion of male and female members (50.4% vs. 49.6%). In end line, the background characteristics showed that majority of household heads were non-poor (59%) and 55.3% ever attended schools (Table 3.2). About one-third of the household heads were involved in agricultural work, 31% in day labour and 14.5% in business. Over half of the households (56.1%) had no NGO membership except the rest. About 37.5% respondents reported to have access to media at home as they owned radio and/or TV, while majority of them had no ownership of any of them (62.5%).

Types of latrines used in households

Sanitary latrines use by the households significantly increased over the years (baseline 31.7%, midline 41.5%, end line 57.4%) (Table 3.3). The proportion of households using ring slab latrines without water seal decreased to 25.5% at midline and 26.7% at end line from 37.4% at baseline. The proportion of pit latrine users increased in midline (11.9%) and declined in end line (2.4%) compared to baseline (7%). Proportion of open defecation significantly reduced from baseline (23.9%) to midline (21.1%) and to end line (13.5%).

Table 3.2. Socioeconomic profile of samples in baseline (2007), midline and end line

| Indicators | Baseline % | N | Midline % | N | End line % | N |
|---------------------------------|---------------|-------|--------------|-------|---------------|-------|
| Education of household head | 70 | | 70 | | /0 | |
| Ever schooling | 55.4 | 14629 | 54.6 | 14410 | 55.3 | 14591 |
| Never schooling | 44.6 | 11994 | 45.4 | 11994 | 44.7 | 11813 |
| NGO membership of household | | | | | | |
| Yes | 45.6 | 12016 | 47.5 | 12489 | 43.9 | 11477 |
| No | 54.4 | 14327 | 52.5 | 13800 | 56.1 | 14684 |
| Main occupation of household he | ead | | | | | |
| Agriculture | 33.2 | 8778 | 32.7 | 8622 | 33.4 | 8827 |
| Labour | 32.6 | 8598 | 30.5 | 8047 | 30.9 | 8150 |
| Service | 6.5 | 1707 | 5.8 | 1571 | 6.2 | 1623 |
| Business | 16.9 | 4474 | 15.8 | 4168 | 14.5 | 3821 |
| Household work | 7 | 1846 | 10.4 | 2735 | 9.5 | 2505 |
| Disable | 2.2 | 578 | 3 | 781 | 3.8 | 1015 |
| Others | 1.6 | 423 | 1.8 | 480 | 1.7 | 462 |
| Economic status of household he | ead | | | | | |
| Ultra poor | 18.8 | 4959 | 18.8 | 4959 | 16.8 | 3361 |
| poor | 26.9 | 7115 | 26.9 | 7115 | 24.2 | 4964 |
| Non-poor | 54.3 | 14330 | 54.3 | 14330 | 59 | 18079 |
| Access to media at home | | | | | | |
| Yes | 37.4 | 9884 | 37.9 | 9994 | 37.5 | 9903 |
| No | 62.6 | 16520 | 62.1 | 16410 | 62.5 | 16501 |

Table 3.3. Households by types of latrine use (%)

| | | | | | | p-value | |
|-------------------|-------------------|------|-------|------|----------|----------|----------|
| Types of latrines | | BL | ML | EL | BL vs ML | ML vs EL | BL vs EL |
| Sanitary latrine | | | | | | | |
| | Sanitary | 31.7 | 41.5 | 57.4 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| Unsanitary | Ring slab without | | | | | | |
| latrine | water seal | 37.4 | 25.5 | 26.7 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| | Pit | 7 | 11.9 | 2.4 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| | Open defecation | 23.9 | 21.1 | 13.5 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| | N | | 26404 | | | | |

BL=Baseline, ML=Midline, EL=End line

Households' ownership status of sanitary latrines in intervention areas shows significant changes across the surveys. The proportion of own latrines increased significantly from baseline (72.8%) to midline (75.6%) and to end line (81.2%). Similarly, the proportion of shared latrines decreased from baseline (27.2%) to 24.4% at midline and 18.8% at end line (Table 3.4).

Table 3.5 shows latrine coverage in BRAC intervention area in relation to the operational definitions of sanitation facilities used by different organizations as of Table 1. If government definition was applied, hygienic latrines use among the households increased from 26.1% at baseline to 34.3% at midline and 49.8% at end

line. According to JMP definition, use of improved latrine increased across the surveys (baseline 48%, midline 49.1%, end line 67.2%). According to BRAC WASH programme, hygienic latrines use increased in 57.4% at end line and 41.5% at midline from 31.7% at baseline.

Table 3.4. Ownership of sanitary latrines used by the households (%)

| Ownership | | | | | p-value | |
|-----------|------|-------|-------|----------|----------|----------|
| status | BL | ML | EL | BL vs ML | ML vs EL | EL vs BL |
| Own | 72.8 | 75.6 | 81.2 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| Shared | 27.2 | 24.4 | 18.8 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| n | 8346 | 10956 | 15011 | | | |

BL=Baseline, ML=Midline, EL=End line

Table 3.5. Latrine coverage by different definitions as used by different organizations (%)*

| Name of organizations | Coverage (%) | | | |
|---|--------------|-------|------|--|
| | BL | ML | EL | |
| The Government of Bangladesh (National Sanitation | | | | |
| Strategy, 2005) | 26.1 | 34.3 | 49.8 | |
| UNICEF-WHO (Joint Monitoring Programme) | 48 | 49.1 | 67.2 | |
| BRAC WASH programme | 31.7 | 41.5 | 57.4 | |
| N | • | 26404 | | |

Source: (BBS-UNICEF, 2010)

*If 16.9% shared latrines in end line (10.7% sanitary latrine, 6.2% ring slab without water seal) were included with JMP definition, the total coverage would be 84.1%.

Based on the end line data, status of ring slab latrines was shown in Table 4.6. While the number of rings in a latrine was considered, three and six rings were found to be predominantly installed in both ring slab with water seal (20.3% and 23.3%) and ring slab without water seal (23.5% and 13%), respectively.

Self contribution was the main source of money for latrine installation showing declining tendency over the surveys (baseline 90%, midline 89.7% and end line 82.6%, respectively). NGO contribution, however, in latrine installation significantly increased from baseline (2.2%) to midline (4.3%) and to end line (13.4%). Conversely, government support for latrine installation decreased significantly in end line (Table 3.7).

Opinion on using own or shared latrines

The respondents were asked about their opinion on using own or shared latrine. In addition, households who defecated in the open place were also asked about the reasons for not owning latrines. The reasons varied according to their ownership status. The main considerations of using own latrines were health and environmental consciousness (baseline 52.3%, midline 52.1%, end line 55.9%), and convenience in using safe latrines (baseline 33.7%, midline 31.4%, end line 34.4%) (Table 3.8).

Table 3.6. Ring slab latrines by number of ring and status of water seal (with or without) (%) (Only in end line survey)

| Number of ring | Ring slab with water seal (%) | Ring slab without water seal (%) |
|----------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1 | 2.7 | 6.7 |
| 2 | 3.8 | 9.2 |
| 3 | 20.3 | 23.5 |
| 4 | 8.4 | 11.2 |
| 5 | 11.4 | 10.6 |
| 6 | 23.3 | 13 |
| 7 | 4.7 | 3.4 |
| 8 | 3.9 | 3.3 |
| 9 | 2.2 | 1.5 |
| 10 | 4.2 | 3.1 |
| 11-20 | 10.9 | 11.1 |
| >=21 | 4.2 | 3.4 |
| n | 11466 | 6945 |

Table 3.7. Source of money for latrine installation (%)*

| Source of | | | | | p-value | |
|------------|-------|-------|-------|----------|----------|----------|
| money | BL | ML | EL | BL vs ML | ML vs EL | BL vs EL |
| NGO | 2.2 | 4.3 | 13.4 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| Government | 6.6 | 5.1 | 1.8 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| Relative | 0.6 | 0.6 | 0.4 | 0.962 | 0.02 | 0.027 |
| Self | 90 | 89.7 | 82.6 | 0.348 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| Others | 0.6 | 0.3 | 1.8 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| n | 14595 | 16938 | 18595 | | | |

BL=Baseline, ML=Midline, EL=End line

Table 3.8. Opinion of respondents on the reasons of using own latrine (%)*

| | | | | | p-value | |
|------------------------|-------|-------|-------|----------|----------|----------|
| Opinions | BL | ML | EL | BL vs ML | ML vs EL | BL vs EL |
| Convenience | 33.7 | 31.4 | 34.4 | 0.001 | 0.006 | 0.051 |
| Health and environment | 52.3 | 52.1 | 55.9 | 0.694 | 0.597 | 0.363 |
| Social status | 3.9 | 3.5 | 2.5 | 0.167 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| Economic | 10.3 | 13.3 | 10 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.016 |
| Others | 0 | 0 | 4 | 0.036 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| n | 14623 | 16971 | 18637 | | | |

BL=Baseline, ML=Midline, EL=End line

Table 3.9 presents perceptions of respondents from the corresponding households who did not own latrine. Most of respondents across the surveys (baseline 64.6%, midline 57.8%, end line 58.7%) reported that financial inability was the main reason of not owning a latrine. Besides, 22% of respondents in baseline, 37.7% in midline

^{*}Multiple responses considered

^{*}Multiple responses considered

and 29.4% in end line replied that they had already been using other's latrine, and thus they did not install own latrine. About 1.1% of respondents in baseline, 0.8% in midline and 10.1% in end line found their latrines unsuitable to use mainly because of breakage and filling up the latrine.

Table 3.9. Opinion of respondents on the reasons of no ownership of /not using own latrines (%)*

| | | | | | p-value | |
|---------------------|------|------|------|----------|----------|----------|
| Opinions | BL | ML | EL | BL vs ML | ML vs EL | BL vs EL |
| Financial inability | 64.6 | 57.8 | 58.7 | 0.001 | 0.966 | 0.001 |
| Use others' latrine | 22 | 37.7 | 29.4 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| Lack of space | 7 | 5.6 | 4.9 | 0.041 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| Unsuitable for use | 1.1 | 8.0 | 10.1 | 0.043 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| Others | 9.1 | 3.3 | 10.2 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.319 |
| n | 7451 | 5848 | 5010 | | | |

BL=Baseline, ML=Midline, EL=End line

In case of shared latrine users, about half of the respondents in end line (48.8%) pointed out that financial inability increasingly became the main problem and compelled them to share latrines with others. Due to joint family, 22.3% respondents did not think it necessary to build a separate latrine. Few shared latrine users had different perceptions regarding this such as 'for saving money' even if they had ability to install own latrine (Table 3.10).

Table 3.10. Opinion of respondents on using of shared latrine (%)*

| | | | | | p-value | |
|---------------------|------|------|------|----------|----------|----------|
| <u>Opinions</u> | BL | ML | EL | BL vs ML | ML vs EL | BL vs EL |
| Convenience | 15.8 | 16 | 3.1 | 0.794 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| Financial inability | 38.7 | 43.6 | 48.8 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| Joint family | 30.9 | 31.3 | 22.3 | 0.155 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| Saving money | 12.3 | 8.7 | 3.3 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| Others | 2.5 | 0.6 | 26.5 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| n | 4627 | 3768 | 2919 | | | |

BL=Baseline, ML=Midline, EL=End line; *Multiple responses considered

While the latrines were filled up (Table 3.11), the households mainly cleaned and reused the filled-in ring slab latrines. And this action was increasingly followed by households from baseline (29.9%) to midline (39.3%) and to end line (40%). More than half of the respondents across the surveys (baseline 63.8%, midline 55%, end line 55.2%) reported that their latrines were not filled up. Few households, however, tended to install new latrine when the latrines were filled up. The proportion of such households, however, decreased from baseline (5.3%) to midline (4.7%) and to end line (2.9%).

^{*}Multiple responses considered

Table 3.11. Actions taken by households while latrine filled up (%)*

| Responses on actions | | | | | p-value | |
|----------------------------|-------|-------|-------|----------|----------|----------|
| | BL | ML | EL | BL vs ML | ML vs EL | BL vs EL |
| Clean and reuse | 29.9 | 39.3 | 40 | 0.001 | 0.497 | 0.001 |
| Install new latrine | 5.3 | 4.7 | 2.9 | 0.025 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| No action as not filled-up | 63.8 | 55 | 55.2 | 0.001 | 0.864 | 0.001 |
| Others | 1.1 | 1 | 2.5 | 0.441 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| n | 14623 | 16971 | 18637 | | | |

BL=Baseline, ML=Midline, EL=End line

Respondents who were not satisfied with their present defecation practices were asked about their opinions on why they needed a safe latrine. Households' health and wellbeing became the main concern among the most respondents over the years (baseline 66.5%, midline 78.2%, end line 53.2%). The other factors which got priority among the respondents were no latrine ownership (end line 20.8%, midline 0.1%, baseline 0.1%) and convenience of using safe latrines (baseline 18.5%, midline 8.1%, end line 15%). The respondents also intended to get safe latrines because of households' social status and the proportions varied across the surveys (baseline 15.3%, midline 14.1%, end line 10%) (Table 3.12).

Quality of sanitary latrines used

Quality of sanitary latrines was measured in terms of some physically verified indicators such as latrine cleanliness, absence of unpleasant odor, invisibility of fecal matter, fence around the latrine, availability of water and sandal in or near the latrine. These indicators imply hygienic use of latrines. Quality of sanitary latrines increased significantly from baseline to end line in terms of latrine cleanliness (baseline 33.4%, midline 50.8%, end line 53.3%), availability of water (baseline 32.7%, midline 37.8%, end line 38.7%) and sandal in or near the latrine (baseline 4.4%, midline 8.2%, end line 13.5%), respectively. Unpleasant odor coming from the latrine reduced in 48% at midline and 50.1% at end line compared to 62.9% at baseline. Furthermore, the indicator for instance fecal matter left in the latrine showed similar tendency of change as unpleasant odor present in the latrine (Table 3.13).

Table 3.12. Opinions of respondents on the necessity of safe latrine (%)*

| Opinions | | | | | p-value | |
|----------------------|-------|-------|-------|----------|----------|----------|
| | BL | ML | EL | BL vs ML | ML vs EL | BL vs EL |
| Convenience | 18.5 | 8.1 | 15 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| Social status | 15.3 | 14.1 | 10 | 0.003 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| Health concern | 66.5 | 78.2 | 53.2 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| No latrine ownership | 0.1 | 0.1 | 20.8 | 0.738 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| Others | 0.4 | 0.2 | 8.6 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| n | 15806 | 14957 | 13830 | | · | |

BL=Baseline, ML=Midline, EL=End line

^{*}Multiple responses considered

^{*}Multiple responses considered

Table 3.13. Indicators describing quality of sanitary latrines (%)

| | Is the latrine clean? | | | | | | | | | |
|---|-----------------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|----------|----------|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | | p-value | | | | | |
| | BL | ML | EL | BL vs ML | ML vs EL | BL vs EL | | | | |
| YES (%) | 33.4 | 50.8 | 53.3 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 | | | | |
| n | 16822 | 18101 | 21519 | | | | | | | |
| Is there any unpleasant odor coming from the latrine? | | | | | | | | | | |
| YES (%) | 62.9 | 48 | 50.1 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 | | | | |
| n | 16822 | 18101 | 21519 | | | | | | | |
| Is there any fecal matter left in the latrine? | | | | | | | | | | |
| YES (%) | 48.2 | 35.2 | 37.9 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 | | | | |
| n | 16822 | 18101 | 21519 | | | | | | | |
| | | Fer | nce around th | ne latrine | | | | | | |
| YES (%) | 98.9 | 98.1 | 99.1 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.065 | | | | |
| n | 16822 | 18101 | 21519 | | | | | | | |
| | ls | there water a | vailable in an | d/or near the | latrine? | | | | | |
| YES (%) | 32.7 | 37.8 | 38.7 | 0.001 | 0.054 | 0.001 | | | | |
| n | 16822 | 18101 | 21399 | | | | | | | |
| | | Is there sar | ndal in and/or | near the latrir | ne? | | | | | |
| YES (%) | 4.4 | 8.2 | 13.5 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 | | | | |
| n | 16822 | 18101 | 21519 | | | | | | | |

BL=Baseline, ML=Midline, EL=End line

If hygienic maintenance of household latrines was considered, over 81% female members (baseline 88.3%, midline 90%, end line 81%) was found to be involved in cleaning the latrines, while male participation was much lower (baseline 4.2%, midline 2.8% and end line 3.2%) (Table 3.14). But proportion of respondents reporting involvement of both members in cleaning household latrines increased significantly in end line (14.4%) compared to baseline (6.9%) and midline (6.6%).

Table 3.14. Persons who usually cleaned the latrine

| | _ | | | | p-value | |
|-----------------|-------|-------|-------|----------|----------|----------|
| Persons cleaned | - | | | | | |
| the latrine | BL | ML | EL | BL vs ML | ML vs EL | BL vs EL |
| Male member | 4.2 | 2.8 | 3.2 | 0.001 | 0.034 | 0.001 |
| Female member | 88.3 | 90 | 81 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| Both | 6.9 | 6.6 | 14.4 | 0.308 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| Sweeper | 0.3 | 0.4 | 1.2 | 0.621 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| Others | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.004 | 0.022 | 0.43 |
| n | 12506 | 15166 | 17150 | | • | |

BL=Baseline, ML=Midline, EL=End line

Transition in and probability of latrine use

Transition matrix (Table 3.15) shows the proportion of households who shifted their sanitation practices from baseline to end line. Out of 31.7% households using sanitary latrines in baseline, 73.3% continued to do the same practice in end line, but

few of them shifted to unsanitary practices such as ring slab latrine without water seal (19.6%) and open defecation (5.7%), respectively. Besides, among 37.4% households who used ring slab latrines without water seal in baseline, majority of them (52.4%) shifted to sanitary practices in end line, while 37.2% of them carried on the same practice and 7.4% shifted to open defecation. Among the pit latrine users, 46.6% shifted to sanitary practices, while 33.5% adopted ring slab latrine without water seal and 8.8% switched to open defecation in end line. On the other hand, out of 23.9% households who used to defecate in the open places during baseline, 46.4% of them shifted to sanitary practices in end line, while 33.8% households kept on following the same defecation practice.

Table 3.15. Transition matrix of latrine use in the household (%)

| BL | | | ML | | | EL | | | |
|---------------|------|----------|-----------|------|-------|----------|-----------|------|-------|
| | | Sanitary | Ring slab | Pit | Open | Sanitary | Ring slab | Pit | Open |
| Types of latr | ines | | (no WS) | | place | | (no WS) | | place |
| Sanitary | 31.7 | 66.5 | 18.1 | 8.3 | 7.1 | 73.3 | 19.6 | 1.4 | 5.7 |
| Ring slab | | | | | | | | | |
| (no WS) | 37.4 | 35.1 | 36.6 | 14.7 | 13.6 | 52.4 | 37.2 | 3 | 7.4 |
| Pit | 7 | 25.4 | 26.7 | 27.7 | 20.1 | 46.6 | 33.5 | 11.1 | 8.8 |
| Open | 23.9 | 23.7 | 17.4 | 7.7 | 51.2 | 46.4 | 17.8 | 2 | 33.8 |
| defecation | | | | | | | | | |
| Total (%) | 100 | 41.5 | 25.5 | 11.9 | 21.1 | 57.4 | 26.7 | 2.3 | 13.5 |

BL=Baseline, ML=Midline, EL=End line, WS= water seal

Probability of not using sanitary latrines among the socioeconomically poor groups had been tested compared to the better-off by logistic regression. Poor and hardcore poor households were 1.02 times more prone to use unsanitary latrines than the non-poor in end line, reducing the gap between the economic groups over the years. The difference between the groups in terms of access to sanitary latrines was found significant in baseline and midline, but the difference became insignificant in end line. Similarly, NGO membership of household did not show significant difference in end line in using sanitary latrine. Households having radio and/or TV at homes were supposed to have better access to information. Households with no ownership of radio or TV at homes had 1.66 times higher probability of not using sanitary latrines in end line. Households who ever attended in the schools had higher probability of using sanitary latrines than those who never attended (Table 3.16).

In regression analysis, the survey years were taken into account to measure odds ratio (OR) indicating change in sanitary latrine use from baseline to midline and to end line (Table 3.17). While the five-year WASH programme approached towards the end, the probability of using sanitary latrines significantly increased by 0.33 times in end line compared to midline (0.62 times).

Table 3.16. Odds ratio of selected variables indicating probability of not using sanitary latrine

| | | BL | | | ML | | | EL | |
|---------------------------|-------------|----------------|---------|----------|-----------|-------|------|-----------|-------|
| | OR | 95% CI | p- | OR | 95% CI | p- | OR | 95% CI | p- |
| | | | value | | | value | | | value |
| Education of ho | ousehold | l head | | | | | | | |
| Ever | 1 | | | 1 | | | 1 | | |
| schooling | | | | | | | | | |
| Never | 1.79 | 1.69-1.90 | 0.001 | 1.53 | 1.45-1.62 | 0.001 | 1.36 | 1.29-1.43 | 0.001 |
| schooling | | | | | | | | | |
| Poverty of household head | | | | | | | | | |
| Non poor | 1 | | | 1 | | | 1 | | |
| Poor | 1.36 | 1.27-1.46 | 0.001 | 1.3 | 1.22-1.39 | 0.001 | 1.02 | 0.95-1.09 | 0.648 |
| Ultra poor | 1.43 | 1.31-1.56 | 0.001 | 1.39 | 1.29-1.50 | 0.001 | 1.02 | 0.94-1.10 | 0.676 |
| NGO members | hip of ho | ousehold | | | | | | | |
| Yes | 1 | | | 1 | | | 1 | | |
| No | 0.83 | 0.79-0.88 | 0.001 | 0.83 | 0.79-0.88 | 0.001 | 0.99 | 0.94-1.04 | 0.646 |
| Access to med | ia at hor | ne | | | | | | | |
| Yes | 1 | | | 1 | | | 1 | | |
| No | 1.78 | 1.68-1.89 | 0.001 | 1.8 | 1.70-1.90 | 0.001 | 1.66 | 1.57-1.76 | 0.001 |
| BL=Baseline, ML= | -Midline, I | EL=End line, \ | WS= wat | ter seal | | | | | |

Table 3.17. The success of WASH programme in reducing odds ratio

| Survey year | OR | 95% CI | p-value |
|-----------------|------|-----------|---------|
| Baseline (2007) | 1 | | |
| Midline (2009) | 0.62 | 0.60-0.64 | 0.001 |
| End line (2011) | 0.33 | 0.32-0.35 | 0.001 |

Children's sanitation practices

Sanitary latrine use among the under-five children was increased in end line (35%) from baseline (19.9%), but decreased from midline (39.5%). (Table 3.18).

Table 3.18. Children's defecation practices (%)*

| Types of defecation | | | | | p-value | |
|---------------------|-------|-------|------|----------|----------|----------|
| practice | BL | ML | EL | BL vs ML | ML vs EL | BL vs EL |
| Sanitary | 19.9 | 39.5 | 35 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| Unsanitary | 81.3 | 60.5 | 65.3 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| N | 11360 | 13982 | 9007 | | | |

BL=Baseline, ML=Midline, EL=End line

Disposal of children's faeces at fixed place such as latrine or open hole increased significantly over the years (baseline 34.5%, midline 41.5% and end line 50%). (Table 3.19).

^{*}Multiple responses considered

Table 3.19. Disposal of children faeces (%)*

| | | | | p-value | | | | |
|----------------|------|------|------|----------|----------|----------|--|--|
| Disposal at | BL | ML | EL | BL vs ML | ML vs EL | BL vs EL | | |
| Fixed place | 34.5 | 41.5 | 50 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 | | |
| No fixed place | 66 | 58.7 | 51.2 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 | | |
| n | 9231 | 8458 | 5885 | | | | | |

BL=Baseline, ML=Midline, EL=End line

DISCUSSION

Poverty and physical environment often pose barriers to using sanitary latrine and its hygienic maintenance. A tendency of breaking the water seal has been found among few households mainly because of water shortage or lack of consciousness. This is a challenge to increase sanitation coverage. If effectively motivated, these households with water seal broken latrines could be converted into active water seal, hence increase the overall coverage. According to some users water seal latrines are inconvenient in terms of use and maintenance (Quazi 2002). A large amount of water is required to wash out the latrine after use. But carrying water from water source is often difficult. Thus people sometimes break the water seal to use less water in flushing. These people are not aware about the effects of broken water seal latrine as insects are still enter into the pit (UNICEF 2008).

Households shifting into sanitary practices are higher than shifting into unsanitary practices implying that people are increasingly adopting sanitary practices except the few. Shared latrine users who do not have own latrine may have possibility to defecate in the open space. Households whose latrines became unsuitable to use in end line and did not make it reusable or install a new one, may also tend to defecate in the open place. Hanchett *et al.* (2011) explain that rural households slip back to the old habit very quickly if new latrines become blocked, broken or bad smells, and if nobody is behind to guide and encourage them timely. Their report also reveals that shared latrine users and households without latrines are most likely to practice open defecation.

The difference in reporting the sanitation progress data is assumed due to difference in operational definition for monitoring the situation. According to government definitions, hygienic latrine confines feces, has water seal or other pit closure and is shared by maximum two households. JMP considers improved latrines which confine feces, but do not necessarily have water seal or tight pit closure (Hanchett *et al.* 2011). Besides, JMP definition remains strict about sharing aspects (BBS and UNICEF 2010). BRAC WASH programme considers latrine as hygienic if it has slab; water seal and/or septic tank. Broken water seal in latrine is not considered as hygienic (Akter and Neelim 2008). The difference in sanitation coverage between the organizations appears due to the variation in types of sanitation technologies. Rural sanitation coverage measured by BBS-UNICEF and BRAC-WASH shows nearly

^{*}Multiple responses considered

similar, while GoB's definition is applied. But considerable variation appears while JMP definition is applied. In spite of the difference, both reports depict improvement in sanitation coverage over the years. Study conducted by Independent Monitoring and Evaluation Cell (IMEC) in 2009 explained possible reasons contributing to varied sanitation coverage reported by different organizations. Their report identified gap in data collection system, and lack of understanding about the role of water seal as the factors responsible for variation in sanitation coverage.

Households have installed latrines mainly from their own source of money. But self-contribution decreased in end line probably because of increased NGO financial support in terms of loan to the poor and subsidy for the ultra poor. The poor often show lack of interest in getting latrine on loan as they wanted to own latrine at free of cost (Akter and Ali 2011). Ghosh *et al.* (2011) explains that NGO support helps to increase latrine ownership among the households in intervention areas. Households are more prone to own and use sanitary latrines in NGO-led WASH intervention areas than comparison areas. Unmet need for safe sanitation of the poor can be met by NGO-led development programmes. Appropriate measures taken by NGOs such as credit programmes can play a significant, positive role in improving sanitation situation in rural Bangladesh (Hadi 2000).

Though sanitary latrine use by the children under-five improved compared to the baseline, about half of the households not using sanitary latrines for children's defecation do not always dispose children feces at fixed places probably because of lack of consciousness about risk factors. Most of the people are not much aware about the route of disease transmission which increases health risk (Rana 2009). Gunther and Fink, 2010 explain that people cannot only rely on investment in sanitation infrastructure, as disposal of feces in public areas are seen as natural alternative to sanitation facilities. The problem becomes worse when the understanding about health benefits of safe sanitation involving effect of invisible bacteria are poor particularly for those with little or no formal education.

Quality of sanitary latrines improved from baseline to end line, but all the sanitary latrines are not used hygienically. Ghosh *et al.* (2010) finds improvement in hygienic latrine use in WASH intervention areas where households are strongly motivated through training and door to door visits by village WASH committees. The committee also monitors the sanitary latrines at household level and educated mothers who are usually in charge of household hygiene. Hanchett *et al.* (2011) emphasizes households' behavior change to improve quality of sanitary latrines. The author also mentioned the fact that high rate of latrines on site does not ensure improved public health if those latrines are not hygienically maintained and used.

Findings reveal that female members in WASH intervention areas are mainly responsible for hygienic maintenance of household latrines. Women are not only main managers and users of water (Gender and Development Group 2007) and sanitation facilities (WaterAid Uganda and UWASNET 2002) in households, but also the supervisor of household hygiene.

Households with poor socioeconomic status such as never schooling, poverty, no access to media at home show higher probability of not using sanitary latrines. Study conducted by Yusuf and Hussain (1996) reported that people do not always use sanitary latrines provided to them, since socioeconomic condition and education influence use of sanitary latrines. However in our study, NGO membership of household members does not show any variation in using sanitary latrines among the sampled populations. One possible reason is higher proportions of non-poor households existing among the sampled populations who might have no NGO membership. Hadi and Nath (1996), however, explain that NGO support with a package of services such as loan support, group formation, and training help in changing sanitation behavior by raising awareness and financial capacity.

CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATION

Research findings show improvement in ownership and use of sanitary latrines at household level in BRAC WASH intervention areas. However, some challenges are encountered towards the growth of sanitation coverage. A number of households shifting from sanitary to unsanitary practices over the years become matter of concern towards the success of the programme. It has been made explicit through the research that some households who used sanitary latrines (i.e., latrine with water seal) converted to other unsanitary practices from baseline to midline and to end line by removing water seal from the latrine or moving back to open defecation. A number of factors such as poverty, lack of awareness, and water shortage induce households to adopt such unsanitary practices. Manifestations of these factors are breaking the water seal and occasional or regular defecation in the open places. Even though, there are challenges, the sanitation situation is improving. Inspiring finding is that BRAC WASH programme has been able to reduce the gap between better-off and poor socioeconomic groups in terms of access to sanitary latrine.

Following areas can be considered for further improvement of sanitation situation:

- Water availability is one of the key factors of breaking the water seal. Analysis of some region specific issues such as water availability is essential to understand the tendency of breaking the water seal. Regional or sub-regional water availability can be analyzed to have an insight of tackling the challenges of switching from sanitary to unsanitary practices.
- Households whose latrines became unsuitable for use in end line, but did not
 take any action to reuse or install a new one are subject to increased motivation
 for future progress. Therefore, increased home visits by WASH staff for
 monitoring the facilities and continued hygienic education are necessary to
 improve the sanitation situation.
- The maintenance of water seal latrines requires large amount of water. Thus the
 users often break the water seal to use less water which is unhygienic.
 Innovation of user friendly sanitation technology could be a solution of
 sustainable use of sanitary latrines.

REFERENCES

Akter N and Neelim AZ (2008). Status of sanitation: a focus on latrines in WASH programme area. In: WASH programme of BRAC: towards attaining the MDG targets, Baseline Findings. Dhaka: BRAC. 123 p.

Akter T and Ali ARMM (2011). Knowledge and practice of hygiene in BRAC's WASH programme areas. Dhaka: BRAC. 31 p.

Bartram J and Cairncross S (2010). Hygiene, sanitation and water: forgotten foundations of health. *PLoS Medicine* 7:1-9.

BBS and UNICEF (2010). Progotir Pathey. Monitoring the situation of children and women. Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey 2009. Volume 1: Technical Report. Dhaka: Government of Bangladesh

Gender and Development Group (2007). Water, Sanitation and Gender. Gender and development briefing notes. Washington DC: The World bank.

Ghosh SC, Rana AKMM, Ali ARMM and Arif T (2010). Effects of BRAC Water, Sanitation and Hygiene (WASH) Programme in improved sanitation: Changes from Baseline to Midline survey. Dhaka: BRAC. 21p.

Ghosh SC, Karim F, Ali A and Arif T (2011). The role of NGOs in improving sanitation status in the rural areas of Bangladesh: challenges and expectations. Paper presented at the 35 WEDC International Conference, Loughborough, UK, 6-8 July 2011.

GoB (2010). Bangladesh sanitation data as on June 2008. National Sanitation Secretariat. www.sanitation-bd.org/2008/report_country_June_2008_php (Accessed on 25th July, 2011)

Gunther I and Fink G (2010). Water, sanitation and children's health. Evidence from 172 DHS Surveys. (Policy Research Working Paper 5275). Washington DC: The World Bank. Hadi A (2000). A participatory approach to sanitation: experience of Bangladeshi NGOs. *Health policy and planning* 15(3):332-337.

Hadi A and Nath SR (1996). Raising sanitary latrine use in rural Bangladesh: can BRAC play any role? Watch Report no. 22. Dhaka: BRAC.

Hanchett S, Khan MH, Krieger L and Kullmann C (2011). Sustainability of sanitation in rural Bangladesh. The future of water sanitation and hygiene: Innovation, adaptation and engagement in a changing world. Paper presented at the 35- WEDC International conference, Loughborough, UK, 6-8 July 2011.

IMEC (2008). Report on present sanitation coverage of Bangladesh. Local Government Division, Ministry of LGRD&C, Dhaka, Bangladesh.

Kabir B, Barua MK, Karim R, Bodiuzzaman M, Rahman M and Mia HA (2010). Contributions of village WASH committee in breaking the cycle of unhygienic behaviours in rural Bangladesh. South Asia Hygiene Practitioners' Workshop, 1-4 February, 2010, Dhaka, Bangladesh.

LGD (2008). Sanitation in Bangladesh. Bangladesh country paper. Third South Asian Conference on Sanitation, SACOSAN-III. Local Government Division, Ministry of Local Government, Rural Development and Cooperatives, People's Republic of Bangladesh.

Mara D, Lane J, Scott B and Trouba D (2010). Sanitation and health. PLoS Medicine 7:1-7.

Quazi AR (2002). The water supply and sanitation situation in rural Bangladesh: The case of the villages selected for the 2002-2003. WatSan programme of NGO forum, Dhaka: NGO Forum for drinking water supply and sanitation.

Quazi AR (2003). Impediments toward sanitary latrine coverage: the case of rural Bangladesh. Dhaka: NGO Forum for drinking water supply and sanitation.

Rahman M (2009). Sanitation sector status and gap analysis: Bangladesh. http://www.wsscc.org/sites/default/files/gsf_bangladesh_sector_review_.pdf (Accessed on 4-April, 2011)

Rana AKMM (2009). Effect of water, sanitation and hygiene intervention in reducing self-reported waterborne diseases in rural Bangladesh. BRAC Research Report. Dhaka:BRAC. Seraj KFB (2008). Survey design and methods. In: WASH programme of BRAC: towards attaining the MDG targets, Baseline Findings. Dhaka: BRAC. 123 p.

UNICEF (2008). Rural sanitation, hygiene and water supply: Bangladesh. http://www.unicef.org/bangladesh/RURAL_Water_Sanitation_and_Hygiene.pdf (accessed on 7th September, 2011).

WaterAid Uganda and The Uganda Water and Sanitation NGO Network (UWASNET) (2002). Mainstreaming gender in sanitation and hygiene in Uganda. Paper presented in Sanitation and Hygiene Conference, South Africa, 29-July-1- August 2002.

WHO and UNICEF (2010). Progress on sanitation and drinking-water: 2010 Update. Joint Monitoring Programme for Water Supply and Sanitation. Geneva: WHO Press

Yusuf M and Hussain AMZ (1990). Sanitation in rural communities in Bangladesh. *WHO Bulletin OMS* 68: 619-624.

Impact of BRAC WASH-I programme on hygiene knowledge and practice in rural areas

Sifat-E-Rabbi and Nepal C Dey

ABSTRACT

This study assessed the impact of BRAC WASH-I programme on hygiene knowledge and practices in the intervention areas. The Research and Evaluation Division of BRAC conducted baseline, midline and end line surveys in 50 upazilas of the first phase of the programme. Thirty thousand households from 50 upazilas were selected in two steps: i) 30 villages were selected from each upazila by cluster sampling, and ii) 20 household were chosen systematically from each village. Data were collected from households through face-to-face interview using a pre-tested questionnaire and analyzed using the SPSS software. The matched households were considered (26,404 in each survey) for analysis. Chi-square test compared the differences between indicator values and general linear method (GLM) regression identified the determinants of outcome variable. Analysis found that the tendency of not storing drinking water increased by 20% during repeated study period among the households due to availability of water sources. More than half of the respondents (54.1%) in end line reported that both child and adult stools are harmful which increased to 25% from baseline. Self-reported hand washing practice with soap at critical times significantly increased from baseline to end line (p<0.01). In end line, 97% of the respondents had knowledge about hand washing before taking food and after defecation, whereas 22 and 88% reported washing one/both hands with soap at that particular time. Self-reported hand washing practice with soap after cleaning child's bottom significantly improved from baseline to end line (18% vs.30%). In multivariate analysis, education, soap and water availability at household were positively associated with hand washing practices. Gap between knowledge and practice still exists in hand washing practices. The WASH programme needs to pay more attention to follow-up and reinforce hygiene practices.

INTRODUCTION

Better hygiene practice and access to safe drinking water and sanitation are greater challenges towards improved health and development in most developing countries. Bangladesh is the 10th among the countries in the world where the largest number of death occurs due to diarrhoea accounting for 50,800 under-five deaths every year (UNICEF 2010). Lack of access to safe drinking water, inadequate sanitation and poor hygiene, e.g. washing hands after defecation and before eating or feeding babies have shown a positive effect in reducing the occurrence of diarrhoea, trachoma and skin infections (Ejemot et al. 2008).

Globally, diarrhoeal disease is the most deadly one among the various diseases caused by poor hygiene practice especially for children (Pruss *et al* 2008). Several studies have documented significant positive effect of water, sanitation and hygiene on reducing child diarrhoea (Esrey *et al.* 1991, Fewtrell *et al.* 2005, Waddington *et al.* 2009, Cairncross *et al.* 2010). Around 2.4 million deaths (4.2% of all deaths) could be prevented by proper hygiene practice and access to safe sanitation and drinking water (Bartram *et al.* 2010). Thus, lack of safe drinking water, sanitation and hygiene practice have profound impact in transmission of waterborne or diarrhoeal diseases, especially on children over the world.

Hygienic behaviour plays an important role in the prevention of diseases related to water and sanitation. Evidence showed that an average of 65% of death caused by diarrhoeal diseases could be reduced if good hygiene practice accompanies the provision of water and sanitation (WaterAid 2009). In Bangladesh, people have limited understanding of linkage between poor hygiene and diseases (WaterAid 2003), requiring effective education. However, in comparison to water and sanitation, hygiene education received less attention in any intervention, resulting to poor health benefit. Hygiene education focusing on the issues like washing hands with soap can reduce the risk of diarrhoeal diseases and respiratory tract infection (Bartram et al. 2010). Hygiene education also promotes unsafe hygiene practice with safe alternatives (WaterAid 2009). Good hygiene practice (e.g. hand washing with soap, store safe drinking water) is indispensable to get the most health benefit of safe water sources and sanitation facilities (WaterAid 2009). Lack of awareness, knowledge and hygiene practices may be a barrier towards safe water use and improved sanitation, resulting to high morbidity and mortality.

Hygiene refers to some acts which guide to lead good health and cleanliness. It is important to clear the term hygiene used in this report. The term hygiene refers behaviour and measures used to break the chain of diseases contamination in the household and community level. Whereas most people understand that hygiene is only related to hand washing, there is some confusion as to what else is also related to it. Practically, there are some measures to reduce or break the cycle of diseases contamination in the household and community level. The practice of water collection and storing hygienically, safe sanitation practices, safe disposal of feces, hand washing with soap at critical times are essential for preventing diarrhoeal diseases and other problems related to water and sanitation. But, emphasis is given mainly to hand washing as earlier studies indicate that washing hands with soap reduces risk of diarrhoea significantly.

The government of Bangladesh (GoB) in collaboration with UNICEF has initiated a programme named SHEWA-B (Sanitation, Hygiene Education and Water supply—Bangladesh) that is among the largest intensive sanitation, hygiene education and water supply programme ever attempted in developing countries. This programme targeted 30 million underserved people. BRAC initiated water, sanitation and hygiene (WASH) intervention in 150 *upazilas* in 2006 in co-operation with GoB to increase the sanitation coverage to attain the relevant targets (Goal 4 and 7) of UN Millennium Development Goals (MDG) (reducing child mortality and halving the number of

people without sustainable access to safe drinking water and basic sanitation by the year 2015). The programme was financially supported by the government of the Netherlands for five years (2006-2010).

The WASH intervention offered education on good hygiene practice to 37.5 million people in 150 *upazilas* (BRAC 2008). The intervention includes promotional activities for installation of sanitary latrines and tubewells and facilitation of sanitation and hygienic practices through intensive health education. The health education component consists of awareness building on: i) washing hands with soap after defecation; ii) washing hands with soap before eating and before serving food; iii) using safe water for drinking and cooking; iv) keeping surroundings of the households, kitchen, tubewells and latrines tidy; v) construct tubewell platform with solid materials; vi) disposal of domestic waste in a fixed place and disposal of children's faeces in sanitary latrine; and vii) preservation of foods with appropriate cover.

Before launching the WASH programme, a baseline survey was conducted in 2006-2007 to understand the pre-programme status vis-à-vis the impact evaluation of the programme. Subsequently, a midline survey was done during April-July 2009 to assess the extent of changes occurred in different indicators including knowledge and practices in various intervention components. The aim of the end line survey (December 2009-March 2010) was to identify the impact of BRAC WASH programme on water, sanitation and hygiene practice after five years of intervention.

OBJECTIVES

The overall objective of the study was to evaluate the impact of BRAC WASH programme on knowledge and practice of hygiene, compared to benchmark status. The specific objectives were to:

- Assess knowledge and hygienic practice of water collection and storing,
- Understand knowledge and practice of sanitation hygiene, and
- Delineate the knowledge and self-reported practice of hand washing at critical times and waste disposal.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

This study comprised of a cross-sectional comparative design between baseline (BL), Midline (ML) and end line (End Line) status. The sample composed of 30,000 households – 600 from each study *upazila* (sub-district) from each BL, ML and EL. Please use details method. Detail of methodology can be found in chapter 7.

Index for hand washing at critical time - Generalized Linear Model (GLM) was used to analyze factors associated with hand washing practice. We detailed out the specific indicators used to construct the index. We assigned a value of '1' for highest

score of self-reported hand washing practice of both hands with soap at critical times whereas '0' for lowest score when none washed hands at all. Then the values were summed up and divided by total number of indicators used that is the value of the index lies between '0 to 1'. This index was used as dependent variable for the regression analysis to see what or which factors influence hygienic hand washing practices at critical times. Thus, we created a variable namely 'Wash score' for multivariate analysis. Six critical times for hand washing are considered, e.g. before taking meal, before serving foods, before cooking foods, after defecation, before feeding babies, and after cleaning bottom of babies.

Variables

In this study self-reported practices related to water, sanitation and hygiene (e.g. water collection and storage, safe latrines use, hand washing and domestic cleanliness) were considered as dependent variables whereas age, sex, household head's/respondent's education and major occupation, perceived economic condition of household, NGO membership, access to media and respondent's knowledge were considered as independent variables.

RESULTS

Socio-demographic profile

Almost all the respondents (99%) were female in all the survey (baseline, midline and end line) with mean age varies between 34-38 years (Table 4.1). Over 42.9% of the respondents never went to school, 28.4% attended at primary level, followed by 26.4% at secondary level across the surveys. Most of the respondents were married and their main occupation was housewife (92.2%). About 68.5% of the households were found non-poor and the rest were poor (18.8%) and ultra poor (12.7%) in end line. The proportion of ultra poor and poor decreased from baseline to end line. Almost all the respondents (>99%) collected drinking water from own and shared tubewell across the surveys. But, 76% of the respondents owned or shared household latrines in baseline which increased in end line (87%).

Statuses of drinking water collection container

In baseline 46% of the respondents reported jug as water collection container which significantly increased to 47% in midline and to 48% in end line (Table 4.2). Use of pitcher and bucket as water collection containers decreased across the surveys.

Table 4.1. Socio-demographic profile of the respondents during the (repeated) study period

| Indicators | 2007 | 2009 | 2011 |
|----------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|
| Mean age(Years) | 34.61 | 34.18 | 37.66 |
| Literacy (%) | | | |
| Never schooling | 43.8 | 44.5 | 42.9 |
| Primary level | 28.9 | 28.0 | 28.4 |
| Secondary level | 24.9 | 25.2 | 26.4 |
| Higher Secondary | 1.2 | 1.4 | 1.6 |
| Above higher secondary | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 |
| Others | 0.7 | 0.4 | 0.2 |
| Main occupation (%) | | | |
| Housewife | 91.9 | 92.4 | 92.2 |
| Others | 8.1 | 7.6 | 7.8 |
| Marital status (%) | | | |
| Unmarried | 1.1 | 1.7 | 2.0 |
| Married | 93.5 | 91.9 | 91.3 |
| Widowed | 4.5 | 5.6 | 6.0 |
| Separated/Divorced | 0.9 | 0.8 | 0.7 |
| Economic status (%) | | | |
| Ultra poor | 18.8 | 14.2 | 12.7 |
| Poor | 26.9 | 22.9 | 18.8 |
| Non-poor | 54.3 | 62.9 | 68.5 |
| Drinking water source (Tubewell) | | | |
| Ultra-poor | 99.2 | 99.6 | 99.7 |
| Poor | 99.2 | 99.5 | 99.6 |
| Non-poor | 99.1 | 99.6 | 99.7 |
| Ownership of latrines | | | |
| Individual | 64.6 | 73.1 | 79.4 |
| Shared | 20.2 | 16.2 | 12.4 |
| No ownership | 15.2 | 10.7 | 8.2 |
| Place of defecation | | | |
| Household latrines | 76.5 | 79.2 | 86.9 |
| Open place | 23.5 | 20.8 | 13.1 |
| N | 26404 | 26404 | 26404 |

Table 4.2. Respondents by types of drinking water collection containers (%)

| | | 2 | | Dalation | -1 | | | |
|---------------------|------|-------------|------|-----------|-----------------------------|-----------|--|--|
| | | Survey Year | | | Relative change and p-value | | | |
| Types of containers | 2007 | 2009 | 2011 | 2007-2009 | 2009-2011 | 2007-2011 | | |
| Pitcher | 29.3 | 28.4 | 28 | -3.0 | -0.5 | -3.4 | | |
| | | | | (ns) | (ns) | (ns) | | |
| Bucket | 24.3 | 24 | 23.5 | -1.5 | -1.1 | -2.6 | | |
| | | | | (ns) | (ns) | (ns) | | |
| Jug | 46.2 | 47.5 | 48 | 3.1 | 0.9 | 4.0 | | |
| | | | | (p<0.01) | (p<0.01) | (p<0.01) | | |
| Others | 1.2 | 0.1 | 0.5 | -24.3 | -0.24.7 | -43.0 | | |
| | | | | (ns) | (ns) | (ns) | | |
| N | | 26404 | | | | | | |

Covering water container during transportation and storage

In baseline, 18% of the respondents reported that they covered water containers during transportation which significantly increased to 27% in midline and 30% in end line (Table 4.3). Besides, during observation of water storage container, 38% of them were found to be covered in end line compared to 31% in baseline, while at midline, it was highest (38.7%). The percentage regarding "Don't store" considerably decreased from baseline to midline to end line (56 vs.44 vs. 45%) (p< 0.01).

Table 4.3. Respondents by status of covering water container during transportation and storage (%)

| Verified status | S | urvey yea | ar | Relative | change and | p-value | | |
|---|-------|-----------|------|-----------|------------|-----------|--|--|
| | 2007 | 2009 | 2011 | 2007-2009 | 2009-2011 | 2007-2011 | | |
| Covered while transportation (Reported) | | | | | | | | |
| Yes | 18.2 | 27 | 30.4 | 49.4 | 12.6 | 68.3 | | |
| | | | | (p<0.01) | (p<0.01) | (p<0.01) | | |
| No | 81.8 | 77 | 69.6 | | | | | |
| N | | 26404 | | | | _ | | |
| Covered while storage (Obse | rved) | | | | | | | |
| Yes | 31.0 | 38.7 | 38 | 24.8 | -8.3 | 14.5 | | |
| | | | | (p<0.01) | (p<0.01) | (p<0.01) | | |
| No | 13.0 | 17.1 | 18.1 | | | | | |
| Don't store | 56.0 | 44.2 | 44.9 | -21.1 | 3.8 | -18.0 | | |
| | | | | (p<0.01) | (p<0.01) | (p<0.01) | | |
| N | • | 26404 | | • | • | | | |

Perceived norms for using latrines

The norms of entering latrines with slipper increased from 81% at baseline to 91% at midline, but decreased to 89% at end line from midline. The respondents also mentioned washing hands after defecation as a norm which also increased from baseline to midline and end line (70 vs. 78 vs. 80%). Besides, taking pot in right hands during commuting to and from latrine also increased from baseline to midline and end line (9 vs.15 vs.16%) (Table 4.4).

Table 4.4. Respondent by status of perceived norm of using latrines (%)

| Norms | Survey Year | | | Relative change and p-value | | | |
|-------------------------|-------------|-------|------|-----------------------------|-----------|-----------|--|
| | 2007 | 2009 | 2011 | 2007-2009 | 2009-2011 | 2007-2011 | |
| Wear slippers | 81.4 | 91.2 | 89.4 | 12.0 | -2.0 | 9.8 | |
| | | | | (p<0.01) | (p<0.01) | (p<0.01) | |
| Take pot in right hands | 8.9 | 15.0 | 16.0 | 68.5 | 6.7 | 79.8 | |
| | | | | (p<0.01) | (ns) | (p<0.01) | |
| Wash hands after | 70.0 | 77.9 | 79.6 | 11.3 | 2.2 | 13.7 | |
| defecation | | | | (p<0.01) | (p<0.01) | (p<0.01) | |
| Others | 30.4 | 19.0 | 27.4 | | | | |
| Don't know | 5.3 | 2.4 | 1.8 | | | | |
| N | | 26404 | | | | | |

[&]quot;*Multiple responses considered"

Perceived knowledge about child stool and sanitation practice

Above 40% of the respondents reported both children's and adult's stool as harmful in baseline, which increased significantly to 42% in midline and to 54% in end line. Besides, they were also asked about the appropriate age to train children about latrine use; 2-3 years was the suitable that 54% reported at baseline which significantly increased to 58% at midline and 62% at end line (Table 4.5).

Table 4.5. Respondents by status of knowledge about harmfulness of stool and child's sanitation (%)

| 17 | | 0 1/ | | | 11.00 | |
|-----------------|--------------|-------------|------|----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Knowledge _ | | Survey Year | | Relative of | difference and | p-value |
| | 2007 | 2009 | 2011 | 2007-2009 | 2009-2011 | 2007-2011 |
| Who's stool is | dangerous | | | | | |
| Children's | 23.7 | 31.2 | 25.8 | 31.6 | -17.3 | 8.86 |
| | | | | (p<0.01) | (p<0.01) | (p<0.01) |
| Adult's | 33 | 21.2 | 16.7 | " -35.8 [^] | ¨-21.2 ´ | ``-49.3 |
| | | | | (p<0.01) | (p<0.01) | (p<0.01) |
| Both | 40.8 | 42 | 54.1 | " 3.2 [′] | " 28.5 [′] | " 32.6 [′] |
| | | | | (p<0.01) | (p<0.01) | (p<0.01) |
| Don't know | 2.5 | 5.6 | 3.4 | , | ., | , |
| N | | 26404 | | | | |
| Child should tr | ained for go | ing latrine | | | | |
| Yes | 98.0 | 98.3 | 99.6 | | | |
| No | 2.0 | 1.7 | .4 | | | |
| N | | 26404 | | | | |
| In which age | | | | | | |
| 2-3 Years | 53.9 | 58.2 | 62.3 | 8.0 | 7.0 | 15.58 |
| | | | | (P<0.01) | (P<0.01) | (P<0.01) |
| 4-5 Years | 33.2 | 31.6 | 30.4 | , | , | , |
| Others | 12.9 | 10.2 | 7.3 | | | |
| N | | 26404 | | | | |

Practice of children's stool disposal

Analysis revealed that the respondents who disposed child stool in a fixed place significantly increased from baseline to end line (48.4% vs. 57%) while highest increase was at midline (61%). At the same time, the percentage of those disposing child's stool in an open place decreased from baseline to midline and to end line (48 vs. 30 vs. 38%) (Table 4.6).

Knowledge about critical times of hand washing

Hand washing knowledge before taking meal and after defecation also significantly increased in midline and end line from baseline (Table 4.7). Compared to baseline, knowledge on hand-washing before cooking and after cleaning child's stool significantly increased in end line (30 vs. 40%) and (11 vs. 17%) respectively. But in midline, hand-washing knowledge before feeding babies (5.8 vs. 5.2%) and after cleaning bottom of babies (10.8 vs.9.3%) decreased a bit from baseline.

Table 4.6. Respondents by status of practice of child stool disposal (%)

| Practice | Survey year | | | Relative | Relative change and p-value | | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|------|------|-----------|-----------------------------|-----------|--|--|
| | 2007 | 2009 | 2011 | 2007-2009 | 2009-2011 | 2007-2011 | | |
| Disposal of children's st | Disposal of children's stool | | | | | | | |
| Fixed place | 48.4 | 60.9 | 57 | 26.08 | -6.57 | 17.8 | | |
| | | | | (P<0.01) | (P<0.01) | (P<0.01) | | |
| Open places | 48.3 | 29.8 | 38.4 | -38.3 | -28.86 | -20.5 | | |
| | | | | (P<0.01) | (P<0.01) | (P<0.01) | | |
| Don't dispose | 3.3 | 9.3 | 4.6 | 175.75 | -49.45 | 39.4 | | |
| | | | | (P<0.01) | (P<0.01) | (P<0.01) | | |
| N | 8573 | 7558 | 5234 | | | | | |

Table 4.7. Respondent by status of knowledge about the critical time of hand washing (%)

| Critical | Survey year | | | | | Relative | e change and | p-value | |
|---------------|-------------|------|------|------|------|----------|--------------|-----------|-----------|
| times | 20 | 07 | 20 | 009 | 20 | 11 | 2007-2009 | 2009-2011 | 2007-2011 |
| | Yes | No | Yes | No | Yes | No | | | |
| Before | 92.2 | 7.8 | 97.0 | 3.0 | 97.3 | 2.7 | 5.21 | 0.31 | 5.1 |
| taking meal | | | | | | | (P<0.01) | (ns) | (P<0.01) |
| Before | 10.8 | 89.2 | 11.3 | 88.7 | 13.6 | 86.4 | 4.63 | 20.35 | 2.8 |
| serving food | | | | | | | (ns) | (P<0.01) | (P<0.01) |
| Before | 30.4 | 69.6 | 44.3 | 55.7 | 40.0 | 60.0 | 45.72 | -9.71 | 10.4 |
| cooking | | | | | | | (P<0.01) | (P<0.01) | (P<0.01) |
| After | 90.8 | 9.2 | 95.8 | 4.2 | 96.9 | 3.1 | 5.51 | 1.15 | 6.1 |
| defecation | | | | | | | (P<0.01) | (P<0.01) | (P<0.01) |
| Before | 5.8 | 94.2 | 5.2 | 94.8 | 7.2 | 92.8 | -10.34 | 38.46 | 1.4 |
| feeding | | | | | | | (ns) | (P<0.01) | (P<0.01) |
| babies | | | | | | | | | |
| After | 10.8 | 89.2 | 9.3 | 90.7 | 16.7 | 83.3 | -13.89 | 79.57 | 6.0 |
| cleaning | | | | | | | (P<0.01) | (P<0.01) | (P<0.01) |
| child's stool | | | | | | | | | |
| N | | | 26 | 404 | | | | | |

Practice of hand-washing at critical times

Self-reported hand-washing practice with soap significantly increased from baseline to end line for all critical times, i.e. before taking, serving and cooking food and after defecation (p<0.01) (Table 4.8). The respondents who reported of washing hands with soap before taking food increased from 8% in baseline to 20% in midline and to 22% in end line. Analysis also revealed that hand washing practice with soap after defecation increased from baseline to midline and end line (72 vs. 86 vs. 88%). Besides, hand washing practice with soap increased significantly from baseline to midline and end line before serving food (1 vs. 1.9 vs. 3.6%) and cooking (3.3 vs. 7.7 vs. 9.1%) (Table 4.8).

Table 4.8. Respondents by status of hand washing (one/both hands) practice with soap (%)

| Wash hands | | Survey year | | Relative | difference and | l p-value |
|-------------------|-------|-------------|------|--------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| | 2007 | 2009 | 2011 | 2007-2009 | 2009-2011 | 2007-2011 |
| Before taking for | ood | | | | | |
| Soap/ash | 7.9 | 20.0 | 21.8 | 153.16 (P<0.01) | 1.8 (P<0.01) | 13.8 (P<0.01) |
| 147 | 0.4.0 | 77.0 | 75.5 | , | , | , |
| Water | 84.3 | 77.0 | 75.5 | -8.66 (P<0.01) | -1.5 (P<0.01) | -8.8 (P<0.01) |
| Don't wash | 7.8 | 3.0 | 2.7 | | | |
| Before serving | food | | | | | |
| Soap/ash | 1.0 | 1.9 | 3.6 | 90.0 (P<0.01) | 89.47 (ns) | 260 (P<0.01) |
| Water | 9.8 | 9.4 | 10.0 | -4.08 (ns) | 6.38 (ns) | 2.04 (ns) |
| Don't wash | 89.2 | 88.7 | 86.4 | , | , | , |
| Before cooking | | | | | | |
| Soap/ash | 3.3 | 7.2 | 9.2 | 115.15 (P<0.01) | 28.17 (P<0.01) | 175.76 (P<0.01) |
| Water | 27.1 | 37.1 | 30.8 | 36.90 (P<0.01) | -17 (P<0.01) | 13.65 (P<0.01) |
| Don't wash | 69.6 | 55.7 | 60.0 | (1 <0.01) | (1 <0.01) | (1 <0.01) |
| After defecation | 1 | | | | | |
| Soap/ash | 71.6 | 86.2 | 88.1 | 20.39 (P<0.01) | 2.04 (P<0.01) | 23.04 (P<0.01) |
| Water | 19.2 | 9.6 | 8.8 | -50.0 (P<0.01) | `-8.33 [′] (P<0.01) | `-54.17 ['] (P<0.01) |
| Don't wash | 9.2 | 4.2 | 3.1 | (1 <0.01) | (1 <0.01) | (1 <0.01) |
| N | | 26404 | | | | |

Hand washing practice while handling babies

Self-reported hand-washing practice with soap while handling babies significantly (p<0.01) increased in midline and end line from baseline. The respondents reported in the baseline 1.5% that they washed hands with soap before providing food to babies while it increased to 2.4% at midline and 3.3 at end line (Table 4.9). Besides, results also showed that in baseline 18% of the respondents reported that they washed their hands with soap after cleaning child's stool which decreased to 15% in midline and again increased to 29.7% in end line.

Table 4.9. Respondents by status of hand washing (one/both hands) practice with soap while handling babies (%)

| Wash hands | Survey Year | | | Relative change and p-value | | | |
|--------------------------|-------------|-------|------|-----------------------------|-----------|-----------|--|
| - - | 2007 | 2009 | 2011 | 2007-2009 | 2009-2011 | 2007-2011 | |
| Before feeding babies | | | | | | | |
| Soap | 1.5 | 2.4 | 3.3 | 60 | 33.33 | 113.33 | |
| | | | | (P<0.01) | (P<0.01) | (P<0.01) | |
| Water | 8.2 | 5.8 | 7.9 | -30.48 | 38.60 | -3.66 | |
| | | | | (P<0.01) | (P<0.01) | (ns) | |
| Don't wash | 90.3 | 91.8 | 88.8 | | | | |
| After cleaning child's s | tool | | | | | | |
| Soap | 18 | 15 | 29.7 | -16.11 | 96.69 | 12 | |
| | | | | (P<0.01) | (P<0.01) | (P<0.01) | |
| Water | 8.6 | 4.4 | 7.6 | -48.83 | 72.73 | -11.63 | |
| | | | | (P<0.01) | (P<0.01) | (P<0.01) | |
| Don't wash | 73.4 | 80.4 | 62.7 | | | | |
| N | 9108 | 11345 | 7473 | | | | |

Factors associated hand-washing practice

The hand-washing practice significantly increased from baseline to midline and end line (p<0.01) (Table 4.10). Among the independent variables education have strong association with hand-washing practices. Both household head's education (Coefficient 0.001; Cl= 0.001-0.002) and spouse's education (Coefficient 0.003; Cl= 0.002-0.003) have significant relation with this issue (p<0.01). Access to media (television) is significantly (p<0.01) associated with hand-washing practices whereas electricity have no significant impact on hand-washing. Hand-washing practice highly significantly (p<0.01) associated with tubewell (0.018, Cl=0.016-0.020) and latrine ownership (0.015, Cl=0.014-0.017). Besides, hand-washing materials (e.g. soap, ash) and water availability near latrines also have significant positive association with hygienic hand-washing practices. NGO-membership including BRAC has strong association with hand-washing practices.

Physically verified practice of some hygiene indicators

Some sanitation practices such as, availability of water and soap near latrine and separate soap were physically verified for hygienic practice of hand-washing (Table 4.11). Availability of water near latrine increased in midline (38 vs. 33%) and end line (39 vs.33%) from baseline. Soap availability near latrine also increased in midline (19 vs.14%) and end line (25 vs.14%) from baseline. But use of separate soap for washing clothes and hands also increased significantly in end line compared to baseline (53 vs. 39%), but it decreased in midline from baseline (39 vs. 26%).

Table 4.10. Results of GLM estimates for the factors influencing hand washing practices

| Indicators | Dependent value: Hand washing Co-efficient | Z value | 95% conf. Interval |
|---|---|-----------|-----------------------|
| Survey year Year 2009 (1 if year 2009,0 if year 2006 and 2011) | 0.060 | 59.47*** | 0.0577-0.061 |
| Year 2011 (1 if year 2011, 0 if year 2006 and 2009) | 0.075 | 67.22*** | 0.0726-0.077 |
| Education | | | |
| Education of household heads (years) | 0.002 | 15.56*** | 0.001-0.002 |
| Education of spouse (years) | 0.003 | 21.03*** | 0.002-0.003 |
| Occupation | | | |
| Occupation of HH (1=service, 0=others) | 0.004 | 1.93* | -0.000-0.007 |
| Occupation of HH (1=business, 0=others) | 0.001 | 1 | -0.001-0.003 |
| Occupation of HH (1=farming, 0=others) Household assets | 0.000 | 0.61 | -0.001-0.002 |
| Electricity (1 if Yes,0 if No) | 0.000 | 0.85 | -0.001-0.002 |
| Television (1 if Yes,0 if No) | 0.013 | 11.49*** | 0.010-0.015 |
| Roof material (1if concrete, 0 if others) | 0.002 | 0.82 | -0.003-0.008 |
| Floor material(1 if concrete, 0 if others) | 0.008 | 4.49*** | 0.004-0.117 |
| Wall material (1if concrete, 0 if others) Economic status | -0.000 | -0.12 | -0.002-0.002 |
| Perceived economic status (1 if deficit and 0 if | -0.008 | -9.09*** | -0.009-(-0.006) |
| surplus) Others | | | |
| Tubewell ownership (1if yes, 0 if No) | 0.0186 | 16.13*** | 0.016-0.021 |
| Latrine ownership (1 if yes, 0 if No) | 0.016 | 17.29*** | 0.014-0.018 |
| Water availability near latrine (1 if Yes, 0 if No) | 0.003 | 2.62** | 0.000-0.004 |
| Soap/ash near latrine (1 if Yes, 0 if No) | 0.022 | 16.13*** | 0.019-0.025 |
| Slipper near latrine (1 if Yes, 0 if No) | 0.028 | 15.2*** | 0.024-0.032 |
| Membership | | | |
| BRAC member (1 if BRAC members, 0 if others) | 0.008 | 6.49*** | 0.006-0.011 |
| Other NGO member (1 if other NGO Member, 0 if BRAC member) | 0.005 | 6.75*** | 0.004-0.007 |
| Constant | 0.177 | 115.19*** | 0.174-0.180 |

Note: ***, ** and * denote significant at 1%, 5% and 10% level, respectively.

Domestic hygiene practice

Analysis shows that the status of different types of waste disposal in fixed place decreased gradually from baseline to midline and end line, such as, kitchen waste (97 vs. 96 vs. 94%), household waste (98 vs. 96 vs. 94%), hen/duck waste (98 vs. 96 vs. 94%) and domestic animal waste (99 vs. 98 vs. 97%) (Table 4.12).

Information gathered from Village Wash Committee (VWC) meeting

The respondents were asked what kind of information they gathered after participating in Village Wash Committee (VWC) meeting. Analysis revealed that >80% of the respondents knew about safe sanitation and hygiene practices in end line which was significantly higher than midline (75%) (Table 4.13).

Table 4.11. Households by status of physical verification of own and shared latrines (%)

| Verified details Charge and a value | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|------|------|-----------------------------|-----------|-----------|--|
| Verified status _ | Survey years | | | Relative change and p-value | | | |
| | 2007 | 2009 | 2011 | 2007-2009 | 2009-2011 | 2007-2011 | |
| Availability of water near latrine | | | | | | | |
| Yes | 33 | 38 | 39.1 | 15.15 | 1.32 | 16.67 | |
| | | | | (p<0.01) | (ns) | (p<0.01) | |
| No | 67 | 62 | 60.9 | , | , | , | |
| Separate soap | | | | | | | |
| Yes | 39.3 | 26.3 | 53.3 | -33.08 | 102.66 | 35.62 | |
| | | | | (p<0.01) | (p<0.01) | (p<0.01) | |
| No | 60.7 | 73.7 | 46.7 | , | . , | , | |
| Soap near latrine |) | | | | | | |
| Yes | 14 | 19.8 | 25.3 | 37.14 | 30.21 | 78.57 | |
| | | | | (p<0.01) | (p<0.01) | (p<0.01) | |
| No | 86 | 80.2 | 74.7 | , | . , | . , | |

Table 4.12. Respondents by status of household waste disposal in a fixed place (%)*

| Waste | | Survey Year | r | Relativ | e change and | p-value |
|--------------|-------|-------------|-------|-----------|--------------|-----------|
| dispose | 2007 | 2009 | 2011 | 2007-2009 | 2009-2011 | 2007-2011 |
| Kitchen | 97 | 96 | 94 | -0.83 | -1.98 | -2.79 |
| waste | | | | (P<0.01) | (P<0.01) | (P<0.01) |
| Household | 98 | 96 | 94 | -1.43 | -2.08 | -3.48 |
| waste | | | | (P<0.01) | (P<0.01) | (P<0.01) |
| N | | 26404 | | | | |
| Hen/duck | 97 | 96 | 95 | -0.82 | -0.83 | -1.64 |
| waste | | | | (P<0.01) | (P<0.01) | (P<0.01) |
| n | 23167 | 21077 | 21684 | | | |
| Domestic | 99 | 98 | 97 | -0.82 | -0.83 | -1.64 |
| animal waste | | | | (P<0.01) | (P<0.01) | (P<0.01) |
| n | 18085 | 18365 | 18001 | | | |

^{*}Multiple responses considered'

Table 4.13. Information gathered from the participation in VWC meeting (%)*

| Information | Survey Years | | Relative change and p-value |
|------------------|--------------|------|-----------------------------|
| | 2009 | 2011 | 2009-2011 |
| About safe water | 18.7 | 15.4 | -17.64 |
| | | | (P<0.01) |
| About safe | 75.0 | 80.2 | 7.0 |
| sanitation | | | (P<0.01) |
| About hygiene | 75.0 | 80.2 | 7.0 |
| | | | (P<0.01) |
| Others | 8.7 | 4.4 | -49.42 |
| | | | (P<0.01) |
| n | 3674 | 3761 | |

^{*}Multiple responses considered'

DISCUSSION

The purpose of the end line survey is to track the changes made by BRAC WASH programme intervention in improving knowledge and practice of water, sanitation and hygienic behaviour among household members.

Knowledge and hygienic practice of water collection and storage

In terms of safe household water, factors included the practice of water collection and storage containers covered during transportation and storage and cleaning regularly. Studies in Bangladesh have documented inadequate storage conditions and vulnerable water storage container as major factors contributing to increase microbial contamination (Spira et al 1980, Shears et al 1995). Study result reveals that most of the respondents used jug and pitcher for water collection and storage. Storage containers having wider opening (e.g. buckets, pots) are associated with high level of microbial contamination (WHO 2002). This study also revealed that the tendency of not storing drinking water has been increased by 20% during repeated study period at household level due to availability of water sources. It indicates that household members collect water instantly and consumed without storage. Analysis further implied that during water storage, more than one-third households used cover on their storage container. Besides, improving status (46%) on washing water storage containers every day might be due to change in their knowledge. Dune et al. showed that increased storage time is a factor contributing to greater risks of microbial contamination of stored water (Dunne et al. 2001). It implies that their hygienic consciousness is increasing over time.

Knowledge and hygienic practice of sanitation

In terms of safe sanitation knowledge, norms for using latrines, perceived harmfulness of stool and necessity for child's sanitation practice are considered. Most of the respondents reported that wearing slippers and properly washing hands are the effective norms for using latrines hygienically, which implies improvement of

knowledge about safe sanitation behaviour. Studies documented that diarrhoeal disease pathogens are usually transmitted by fecal-oral route (Curtis 2000, Gerald et al. 2006). However, hand-washing after defecation can reduce the risk of diarrhoea (Ejmot et al. 2008). Analysis further showed that more than half of the respondents disposed child's feces in a fixed place. Besides, 62% of the respondents mentioned that child should be trained for using latrine at their early age. Many epidemiological studies showed strong association between stool disposal and child diarrhoea (Stanton and Clemens 1987; Han and Moe 1990; Baltazar and Solon 1989). Besides, studies documented that households without facilities for proper disposal of child's faces may increase risk of excreta handling by mothers, caregivers and children themselves (Curtis et al. 1995). In addition, children's feces are considered as harmless in some cultures and mothers are not habituated to wash their hands after handling them (Traore et al. 1994). However, the present study revealed that more than half of respondents in end line reported that both children's and adult's stool is harmful, which increased by 25% from baseline, It indicates that knowledge towards safe sanitation practice has been improved among the respondents from the baseline. Analysis further implied from observational evidence that most of the households did not have hand-washing facilities available near latrines. Epidemiological studies show that behaviours are the most important risk factors that promote human contact with fecal matter, including improper disposal of feces (including child's feces), lack of hand-washing after defecation, and before handling foods (Lanata et al. 1998, Curtis 1995, Traore 1994, LeBaron et al. 1990).

Knowledge and practice of hand washing

In this study hand washing at critical times e.g. before eating, after defecation, after cleaning child's stool, before feeding babies and serving foods are considered because different studies showed that hand washing can decontaminate hands and prevent cross-transmission (Kaltenthaler et al. 1991, Larson 1995, Rotter 1999). The effectiveness of hand washing with soap can reduce diarrhoeal risk up to 47% (Curtis Cairncroos 2003). Studies carried out in Bangladesh suggested that hand washing is one of the factors which decreases the incidence of diarrhoea in intervention (Stanton and clemens 1987, Alam et al. 1989). Another study revealed that after six years of water, sanitation and hygiene intervention in Bangladesh diarrhoeal prevalence associated with lower number of fecal-colony forming bacteria on hands reduced (Hogue et al. 1996). The majority of the respondents had knowledge about hand washing with soap and ash before eating and after defecation, but 21% and 88% of the respondents reported to do so, respectively. This finding shows the knowledge-behaviour gap in hand washing. A recent Kenyan study found that 71% of the respondents understood the importance of hand washing after defecation, but 31% did so (Yolande and Jacquelire 2010). It is important to note that reported hand washing practice with soap or ash before eating is much lower than that of after defecation. Shabnam's recent study conducted in Jamalpur district of Bangladesh shows similar findings regarding hand washing. Reported hand washing practice with soap or ash after defecation is very high than actual practice in Bangladesh (ICDDR,B 2008, Shabnam 2010). The findings show that verbal response about hand washing behaviour does not provide a real scenario of practices.

The respondents having under-5 children reported hand washing with soap or ash twice e.g. before feeding and after cleaning child's stool. Responses' regarding hand washing before feeding babies indicate that this practice is not common; thus needs more emphasis in future. Another study also indicates similar findings (Halder *et al.* 2010). The knowledge and practice regarding hand washing with soap after cleaning the bottom of babies increased significantly from baseline to end line.

In the multivariate analysis, hand washing practice is strongly influenced by some important indicators such as education, media access, better economic condition, etc. The education of household head and spouse has greater emphasis on hygienic hand washing practice. Hygiene practice regarding hand washing increases if the level of education increases. Besides, access to television has strong association with hand washing rather than access to electricity. In addition, being financially better-off has positive influence on hand washing practices. Moreover, issues related to hand washing such as, ownership of latrine and tubewell, availability of water/soap/slipper near latrine are also associated. It is assumed that if water, soap and slippers are available near latrines then people would be more conscious about hygienic hand washing practice. In addition, NGO membership has strong association with hand washing practices.

Practice of domestic waste disposal

In this study, domestic waste includes kitchen waste, household waste, hen/duck's waste and domestic animal's waste. Majority of the respondents reported that they have a fixed place for waste disposal. But the percentage has been decreasing from baseline to end line. Improvement of waste disposal at fixed place was found in midline than baseline. However, it was decreased at end line, which might be due to less attention given in waste disposal during the survey period.

It is evident from our study that in BRAC WASH intervention areas, people are remaining conscious about water, sanitation and hygiene practice. Door to door visit of BRAC WASH programme staff to disseminate knowledge and monitor practice related to sanitation and hygiene might have impact on these positive behavioural changes. Besides, the respondents who attended VWC meeting were asked about what they had learnt from VWC meetings. Most of them reported that the sanitation and hygiene practices learned from these meetings increased in end line than baseline which might have positive impact in hygiene knowledge and practice. But, these positive changes do not reflect the long-term sustainability of behaviour changes. In some cases, negative changes in their practice (e.g. covered while storing, domestic waste disposal) also found from midline to end line. Moreover, gap between knowledge and practice still persists in hand washing. It indicates that knowledge dissemination through different sources enhances their knowledge, but proper monitoring is absent to make them practice their retained knowledge.

This study endures a methodological weakness because of the absence of control group. This is a constraint to evaluate the impact of BRAC WASH programme. However, availability of baseline data and randomness of the study sample allow to make a general conclusion that the observed changes are the impact of the intervention. Nevertheless, hand washing practice with soap at different critical times and waste disposal at fixed place were not physically verified, which is also a limitation of this study. Structured observation is imperative to assess the real scenario of hygiene practices. However, responses on the learning of hand washing practices from increased participation in the VWC meeting might put evidence of direct impact of the BRAC WASH programme. The separate teams of field investigators for data collection during baseline, midline and end line, and analysis of data of the same households across the surveys might help avert information bias.

CONCLUSIONS

After five years of intervention of BRAC WASH programme significant improvement in hygiene knowledge and practice has been achieved. However, gap between knowledge and practice still persist in hand washing practice. Long-term motivation is needed to improve hand washing practice with soap.

RECOMMENDATIONS

- Accelerated and sustained inputs as well as proper monitoring of programme may need to narrow down the gap between knowledge and practice.
- To achieve further success the WASH programme should pay more attention on knowledge dissemination on how to change hygiene behaviours. This might help scaling up and sustainability of the programme in near future.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Thanks to the participants who provided valuable information and time for this study. We also would like to extend our appreciation to all field staff of BRAC WASH programme for their cooperation and assistance while conducting the study. Thanks to Data Management Unit of RED for providing necessary support for cleaning the data. Authors are also grateful to Hasan Shareef Ahmed for editing the manuscript. We are grateful to the government of the Netherlands for providing financial support for the WASH programme.

REFERENCES

Alam N, Henry FJ, Rahaman MM, Wojtyniak B (1989). Mother's personal and domestic hygiene and diarrhoea incidence in young children in rural Bangladesh. *Int J Epidemiol* 18:242-7.

Baltazar JC and Solon FS (1989). Disposal of feces of children under two years old and diarrhoea incidence: a case-control study. *Int J Epidemiol* 18 (Suppl):16-19.

Bartram J and Cairncross S (2010). Hygiene, sanitation and water: forgotten foundation of health. *PLoS Med* 7(11):e100036.

Curtis V, Cairncross S, Yonli R (2000). Domestic hygiene and diarrhoea-pinpointing the problem. *Trop Med Int Health* 2000;5(1):22-32.

Curtis V and Cairncross S (2003). Effect of washing hands with soap on diarrhoea risk in the community: a systematic review. *Lancet Infect Dis* 2003;3(5):275–81.

Cairncross S, Hunt C, Boisson S, Boston K, Curtis V, Fung IC, Schmidt WP (2010). Water, sanitation and hygiene for the prevention of diarrhea. *Int J Epidemiol* 39:193-205.

Curtis V, Kanki B, Mertens T, Traore E, Diallo I, Tall F (1995). Potties, pits and pipes: explaining hygiene behaviour in Burkina Faso. *Soc Sci Med* 41(3):383-93.

Dunne EF, et al. (2001). Is drinking water in Abidjan, Cote d'Ivoire, safe for infant formula? J Acqu Immuen Defici Synd 28(4):393-8.

Esrey S, Potash J, Roberts L, Shiff C (1991). Effects of improved water supply and sanitation on ascariasis, diarrhoea, dracunculiasis, hookworm infection, schistosomiasis, and trachoma. *Bull WHO* 69(5):609-21.

Ejemot RI, Ehiri JE, Meremikwu MM, Critchley JA (2008). Hand washing for preventing diarrhoea (Review). *The Cochrane Collaboration and published in the Cochrane Library.* Art. No. CD004265, DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD004265.pub2.

Fewtrell L, Kaufmann R, Kay D, Enanoria W, Haller L, Colford J (2005). Water, sanitation, and hygiene interventions to reduce diarrhoea in less developed countries: a systematic review and meta-analysis.

Gerald TK, Fontaine O, Bhargava A, Boschi-Pinto C, Zulfiqar AB, Gotuzzo E, Rivera J, Chow J, Sonbol A. Shahid S, and Laxminarayan R (2006). Diarrheal disease 371-87.

Halder A, Carole T, Akhter S, Bhuiya A, Johnstone R, Luby S (2010). Observed hand cleanliness and others measures of hand washing behaviors in rural Bangladesh. *BMC Public Health* 10:545.

Hoque BA, Juncker T, Sack RB, Ali M, Aziz KMA (1996). Sustainability of a water, sanitation and hygiene education project in rural Bangladesh: a 5-year follow-up. *Bull WHO* 74:431-7.

Han AM and Moe K (1990). Household faecal contamination and diarrhoea risk. *J Trop Med Hyg* 93:333-6.

ICDDR, B (2008). Post defecation hand washing in Bangladesh: Practice and efficiency perspective. Dhaka, ICDDR, B.

Kaltenthaler E, Waterman R, Cross P (1991). Faecal indicator bacteria on the hands and the effectiveness of hand-washing in Zimbabwe. *J Trop Med and Hyg* 1991; 94(5):358–63.

Larson EL (1995). APIC guideline for handwashing and hand antisepsis in healthcare settings. *Am J Infec Control* 1995; 23 (4):251–69.

LeBaron CW, FurutanNP, Lew JF, Allen JR, Gouvea V, Moe C (1990). Viral agents of gastroenteritis. Public health importance and outbreak management. *Morbidity Mortality Weekly Report. Recommendations and Reports* 1990; 39(RR-5):1–24.1990 and projected to 2020. Boston: Harvard University Press.

Lanata CF, Huttly SR, Yeager BA (1998). Diarrhea: whose feces matter? Reflections from studies in a Peruvian shanty town. *Pediatr Infec Dise J* 1998; 17(1):7–9.

Prüss A, Bos R, Gore F, Bartram J. (2008). Safer water, better health: costs, benefits and sustainability of interventions to protect and promote health. WHO, Geneva.

Rotter ML (1999). Handwashing and hand disinfection. *In:* Mayhall CG editor(s). *Hospital epidemiology and infection control.* 2nd Edition. Philadelphia: Lippincott, Williams and Wilkins, 1999:1339–55.

Shears P, Hussein MA, Chowdhury AH, and Mamun KZ (1995). Water sources and environmental transmission of multiply resistant enteric bacteria in rural Bangladesh. Annals of Trop Med and Parasitology 89(3):297-303.

Spira WM, Khan MU, Saeed YA, Sattar MA (1980). Microbiologic Surveillance of Intraneighborhood El Tor Cholera Transmission in Rural Bangladesh. *Bull WHO* 58:731-740.

Stanton BF and Clemens JD (1987). An educational intervention for altering water-sanitation behaviors to reduce childhood diarrhea in urban Bangladesh. II. A randomized trial to assess the impact of the intervention on hygienic behaviors and rates of diarrhea. *Am J Epidemio* 125:292–301.

Shabnam L (2010). The practice of Hand Washing. South Asian practitioners Workshop, Dhaka, Bangladesh.

Traore E, Cousens S, Curtis V, Mertens T, Tall F, Traore A (1994). Childhood defecation behaviour, stool disposal practices, and childhood diarrhoea in Burkina Faso: results from a case-control study. *J Epidemio and Com Health* 1994; 48(3):270–5.

UNICEF (2010). Global Handwashing Day: 2010 'More than just a day' campaign. Available at :http://unicef .org/Bangladesh/media. (Accessed on 4 May , 2011)

UNICEF and WHO (2012). Progress on drinking water and sanitation. JMP Report. http://www.unicef.org/media/files/JMPreport2012.pdf

Waddington H. Snilstveit B. White H. And Fewtrell L. (2009). Water, sanitation and hygiene intervention to combat childhood diarrhea in developing countries. International initiatives for impact evaluation.

WHO (2002). World Health Report. Reducing risks, Promoting Healthy Life. WHO, Geneva. Water aid (2009) Hygiene. http://www.wateraid.org/uk/what_we_do/the_need/5901.asp (Accessed on 12 January 2011)

WaterAid Bangladesh (2003). Overview of the water, sanitation and hygiene situation in Bangladesh. http://www.wateraid.org/documents/plugin_documents/bangla_prsp.pdf (accessed on 10 November, 2010).

Yolande C and Jacqueline D (2010). Introducing FOAM: A framework to analyze handwashing behaviours to design effective handwashing programs. Working paper of Water and Sanitation program.

Women in water-hygiene and sanitation management at households in rural Bangladesh: changes from baseline to end line survey

Nepal C Dey and Tahera Akter

ABSTRACT

Unhygienic conditions at household water supply and sanitation cause sufferings to women the most. To improve the situation, BRAC has been implementing water, sanitation and hygiene (WASH I) programme in 150 upazilas of Bangladesh since middle of 2006 in three phases. The BRAC Research and Evaluation Division (RED) conducted baseline (BL), midline (ML) and end line (EL) surveys in 50 upazila in the first phase. Each survey was conducted on 30,000 households of which, 600 from each study upazila. These were drawn in two steps using the cluster sampling method. In first step 30 villages were selected from each upazila. Then in second step, 20 households were chosen systematically from these selected villages. Data were collected through face-to-face interview using pre-tested questionnaire. The matched households in all three surveys (26404 in each survey) were considered for the analysis. Chi-square and t-tests compared the difference between indicator values, and binary regression identified the determinants of outcome variables. Respondents were the women of households who were given special attention on their participation and raise their voices in decision-making process. The findings revealed that the majority of the women (over 82%) were responsible for water collection from all types of tubewells, while involvement of other members significantly increased over the years. Moreover, the tendency of cleaning tubewell platform and household latrines is higher among women than men. The ultra-poor increasingly tended to cover water vessels of drinking water during transportation (BL 15.3%, ML 24.6%, and EL 30.7%) and storage (BL 31.3%, ML 37.7%, and EL 38.6%). Besides, water safety practices including construction of concrete platform and its cleanliness among the poor and ultra poor were found statistically insignificant. On the other hand, the non-poor were 1.46 and 1.19 times more likely to build and clean concrete platform respectively compared to the ultra poor. The participation of women in WASH meeting was found rather low representing only 14% in EL. To increase women's participation in productive activities, other family members should come forward to take part in management of household hygiene in water and sanitation.

INTRODUCTION

Unhygienic conditions cause sufferings to the women most, as illness of family members brings extra work for them over daily household tasks. In many cultures, only female household members usually collect water for their family (Muylwijk 2006). Most of the female members normally collect water for cooking, bathing, cleaning, and also maintain health and hygiene-related activities of the household members. It is estimated that on average 40-60 liters of water is consumed daily by an average household in developing countries for drinking, cooking, cleaning, and personal hygiene. To meet this requirement, women often involve themselves for long time in water collection (Rathgeber 1997). Many of them walk long distances to fetch water spending four to five hours per day carrying heavy containers which cause them physical problems and sufferings. Each female water carrier keeps a considerable amount of time per day (e.g., 1.3 hours during monsoon season and 2-3 hours during dry season) to meet daily water requirements for their household (ADB 2000). In some regions of Africa, women use up to 27% of their caloric intake in collecting water (Lewis 1994).

In urban context, women and girls have to wait for hours in queue for collecting water. As a result, they often miss opportunities for education, income generation or leisure time (UNICEF and WHO 2008). Consequently, many of them lack basic education on strategies of efficient use and pollution prevention of water (Muylwijk 2006). Rural water is being supplied basically from privately owned tubewell, shared tubewell, and publicly owned tubewell, whereas urban water supply adopts piped/tape water from deep tubewell. A tubewell is called privately owned when only one household used to collect water from the tubewell. When a tubewell was used by a group of households, such as neighbours and relatives, who may or may not follow any particular time to collect water are called shared tubewell, and public tubewell was open for all and had no time restriction for collecting water.

Women mostly suffer, if water and sanitation systems remain out of work. When access to water is restricted, women often have no options but to collect low quality water, thereby, risking safety of entire family (MNRE 2007). Women play significant role for the use and management of water sources, health, and sanitation facilities at household level. But their involvement in decision making process is often ignored (Kasmi and Segond 2008). If water sources are made easily accessible for them, a minimum of 30% of the total time could be saved and used for productive activities. Moreover, insufficient water supplies nearby may have adverse impact on sanitation (Devkota 2007). To overcome the problem and improve the situation, many NGO-led development programmes are involving women in water, sanitation and hygiene issues.

BRAC, one of the largest non-government development organizations in the world, has been working on improving the quality of life and empowering the poor through a holistic approach of development. BRAC initiated the water, sanitation and hygiene (WASH) programme in order to achieve MDGs of (i) reducing child mortality, and (ii) halving the number of people who are without access to safe drinking water and

basic sanitation by 2015. The programme aims to ensure (i) access to sanitation services to 17.6 million people, (ii) safe water supply to 8.5 million people, and (iii) hygiene education to 37.5 million people. With the support of the Government of Royal Neherlands, BRAC WASH programme has been working in 150 *upazilas* in three phases since 2006. A unique feature of the programme is to provide hygiene education to different groups such as women, men and children. By recognizing women's crucial contributions in households' water and sanitation management, the programme is designed in such a way that women can easily participate and raise their voice in decision making process (Akter 2008).

The intervention package includes installation of sanitary latrines and tubewells. Health education is being provided through cluster meetings of men, women and children, and home visits to facilitate safe water, sanitation and hygiene practices. To ensure participation of community people, Village WASH Committees (VWCs) have been formed in the intervention areas. WWCs are the focal points for involving rural people at all levels which function through problem identification, resource mobilization and adoption of actions in terms of providing sanitary latrines, repairing and maintenance of existing water facilities and installing new water supply options. The Research and Evaluation Division (RED) of BRAC conducted a baseline (BL) survey from November 2006 to June 2007 for better understanding of the preprogramme status vis-à-vis the impact evaluation of the programme in the selected WASH programme areas, Subsequently, a midline (ML) survey was conducted during mid-2009 (April-June) after two years of the BL survey to assess the changes and improvements in the motivation, knowledge and practices in various intervention components to the households, communities, and educational and religious institutions. This was followed by an end line (EL) survey on different aspects of water, sanitation and hygiene in programme areas in 2011. Although there are several reports published on water and sanitation status at household level. However, women's role in managing household water-hygiene and sanitation has not been assessed systematically. The term water-hygiene in this study has been described following key hygiene indicators of BRAC WASH programme. To this end, water-hygiene indicators includes use of safe water sources for drinking and cooking, safe water storage including covering water vessels during transportation and storage, and maintenance of water sources including concrete-built platform and its cleanliness.

OBJECTIVES

The overall objective of this study was to examine women's role in managing household water-hygiene and sanitation. The specific objectives were to assess:

- hygienic management and use of water at household,
- the responsibility of cleaning latrine and tubewell platform,
- awareness regarding the use of safe water and sanitation and prevention of waterborne diseases,
- the status of households' water safety practices regarding tubewell, and

 the status of women's opinion in decision making for community-based NGO activities.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

The study embarrassed a cross-sectional cooperation design between baseline (BL) 2007, midline (ML) 2009, and end line (EL) 2011 status. The sample comprised of 30,000 households- 600 from each study *upazila* (sub-district) for each of BL, ML and EL. Please see details in chapter 1.

Dependent variables

Water safety practices such as concrete-built platform of tubewell and its cleanliness were considered as dependent variable in this study.

Independent variables

Education, economic status, occupation, household assets i.e. ownership of radio and/or television, intervention period were considered as independent variable. Economic status of households was classified as ultra poor, poor and non-poor. Ultra poor were those who were landless or homeless and who did not have fixed source of income. Households who had up to 50 decimal of land (agricultural and homestead) and any adult household member sells 100 days of manual labour per year for living, were called poor. On the other hand, the households that did not fall in any of the above categories were defined as non-poor. Respondent's self-rated economic status was also taken into account of measuring households' probability of practicing water safety measures at household level. In addition to households' socioeconomic characteristics, year of surveys e.g. BL, ML and EL was considered as variable for regression analysis to see the impact of time on water safety practices. A description of dependent and independent variables is given in Table 5.1

Table 5.1. Classification of dependent and independent variables

| Variable | Classification |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Dependent | |
| Concrete-built platform | Yes, no |
| Cleanliness of tubewell platform | Yes, no |
| Independent | |
| Education | Never schooling, ever schooling |
| Household's economic status | Non poor, poor and ultra poor |
| Perceived economic status | Surplus, equilibrium, deficit |
| Access to media at home | Yes, no |
| Survey period | Baseline (BL), midline (ML), end line (EL) |
| Occupation of household head | Farming, non farming |

RESULTS

Background characteristics of the study samples

Household composition of sampled populations in study area revealed equal proportion of male and female members is almost equal (50.4% vs. 49.6%). In EL, the background characteristics showed that majority (59%) of household heads were non-poor and about 55.3% ever attended schools (Table 5.2). About one-third of the household heads were involved in agricultural activities, 31% in day labour and 14.5% in business. Over half of the households (56%) had no NGO membership. About 37.5% respondents reported to have access to media at home as they owned radio and/or TV, while majority of them had no ownership of any of them (62.5%).

Table 5.2. Socioeconomic profile of samples in BL (2006), ML (2009) and EL (2011) (%)

| Indicators | BL | N | ML | N | EL | N | p-value | |
|-------------------------|-------------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|---------|--|
| Education of househo | ld head | | | | | | | |
| Ever schooling | 55.4 | 14629 | 54.6 | 14410 | 55.3 | 14591 | 0.123 | |
| Never schooling | 44.6 | 11994 | 45.4 | 11994 | 44.7 | 11813 | | |
| NGO membership of I | nousehold | | | | | | | |
| Yes | 45.6 | 12016 | 47.5 | 12489 | 43.9 | 11477 | 0.000 | |
| No | 54.4 | 14327 | 52.5 | 13800 | 56.1 | 14684 | - | |
| Main occupation of ho | ousehold he | ead | | | | | | |
| Agriculture | 33.2 | 8778 | 32.7 | 8622 | 33.4 | 8827 | 0.000 | |
| Labour | 32.6 | 8598 | 30.5 | 8047 | 30.9 | 8150 | | |
| Service | 6.5 | 1707 | 5.9 | 1571 | 6.1 | 1623 | | |
| Business | 16.9 | 4474 | 15.8 | 4168 | 14.5 | 3821 | | |
| Household work | 7.0 | 1846 | 10.4 | 2735 | 9.5 | 2505 | | |
| Disable | 2.2 | 578 | 3.0 | 781 | 3.8 | 1015 | | |
| Others | 1.6 | 423 | 1.8 | 480 | 1.7 | 462 | | |
| Economic status of ho | ousehold he | ead | | | | | | |
| Hardcore poor | 18.8 | 4959 | 18.0 | 4959 | 16.8 | 3361 | 0.000 | |
| poor | 26.9 | 7115 | 25.8 | 7115 | 24.2 | 4964 | | |
| Non-poor | 54.3 | 14330 | 56.2 | 14330 | 59.0 | 18079 | | |
| Access to media at home | | | | | | | | |
| Yes | 37.4 | 9884 | 37.9 | 9994 | 37.5 | 9903 | 0.572 | |
| No | 62.6 | 16520 | 62.1 | 16410 | 62.5 | 16501 | | |

BL= Baseline, ML= Midline, EL= End line

Women's involvement in collecting water

Women's water collection from private and shared tubewell decreased in ML (private: 97% vs. 95.3%; and shared: 96.1% vs 95.5%) and EL (private: 97% vs 94.2%; and shared: 96.1% vs 93.4%) from BL. But the fact was different in case of users collecting water from public tubewell. The proportion of women who collected water from public tubewell increased from BL to ML (80.6% vs 88.4%) and to EL (80.6% vs 81.8%). The contribution of other family members in water collection significantly increased across the surveys among all types of tubewell users (Table 5.3).

Table 5.3. Women's involvement in collecting water by types of water sources (%)

| | | Types of water sources | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|------------------|------------------------|-------|-----------------|-------|------|-----------------|------|------|--|
| Responsible | Private tubewell | | | Shared tubewell | | | Public tubewell | | | |
| persons | BL | ML | EL | BL | ML | EL | BL | ML | EL | |
| Women | 97.0 | 95.3 | 94.2 | 96.1 | 95.5 | 93.4 | 80.6 | 88.4 | 81.8 | |
| Others | 3.0 | 4.7 | 5.8 | 3.9 | 4.5 | 6.6 | 19.4 | 11.6 | 18.2 | |
| n | 12868 | 13865 | 15371 | 11986 | 12350 | 8838 | 6898 | 5985 | 6224 | |

BL=Baseline, ML=Midline, EL=End line

Cleanliness of tubewell platform

Women's responsibility of cleaning tubewell platform decreased in EL for households of all economic groups. The changes in the proportion of women involved in cleaning tubewell platform from BL to ML remained approximately similar in all economic groups. But the change from baseline to end line was significant showing a declining tendency in all economic groups (ultra-poor: 97% vs 94.4%; poor: 95.5% vs 93.8%; and non-poor: 93.5% vs 89.1%). On the other hand, the involvement of other members in cleaning tubewell platform increased in EL for all economic groups (Table 5.4).

Table 5.4. Women's responsibility regarding cleaning of tubewell platform (%)

| | | Economic status | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|------|-----------------|------|------|------|------|----------|------|------|--|
| | l | Jltra pod | or | | poor | | Non-poor | | | |
| Status | BL | ML | EL | BL | ML | EL | BL | ML | EL | |
| Women | 97 | 97.2 | 94.4 | 95.5 | 95.5 | 93.8 | 93.5 | 93.9 | 89.1 | |
| Other members | 3 | 2.8 | 5.6 | 4.5 | 4.5 | 6.2 | 6.5 | 6.1 | 10.9 | |
| n | 1419 | 1599 | 1237 | 2628 | 2826 | 1739 | 7324 | 7608 | 9876 | |

BL=Baseline, ML=Midline, EL=End line

Determinants of water safety practices at household level

Two separate models considering safety indicators, such as, concrete-built platform (model I) and cleanliness of tubewell platform (model II) were used to discover the determinants of the water safety practices at household level. A number of independent factors potentially associated with these two models were examined. Probability of practicing water safety measures among the socioeconomically poor groups had been tested compared to the better-off by logistic regression. Women who ever attended in schools had higher probability of having concrete-built and cleaned platform (OR = 1.54, Cl_{95} = 1.49-1.59; OR = 1.4, Cl_{95} = 1.36-1.46) than those who never attended. The difference between the poor and ultra poor in terms of practicing water safety measures was found statistically insignificant. On the other hand, the non-poor were more likely to build concrete platform and to clean the platform respectively (OR = 1.46, Cl_{95} = 1.39-1.54; OR = 1.19, Cl_{95} = 11.13-1.26) compared to the ultra poor. The households with ownership of radio and/or TV at

homes had higher probability of having concrete-built and cleaned platform (OR = 2.5, $Cl_{95} = 2.08-2.22$; OR = 1.53, $Cl_{95} = 1.47-1.58$). Non-farming households were more tended to build concrete platform and to clean the platform (OR = 1.4, $Cl_{95} = 1.37-1.48$; OR = 1.17, $Cl_{95} = 1.13-1.22$) than the farming households. Moreover, the survey years were taken into account to measure odds ratio (OR) indicating change in water safety practices from BL to ML and to EL. While the five-year WASH programme approached towards the end, the probability of building concrete platform increased at EL (OR = 2.36, $Cl_{95} = 12.26-2.45$) compared to ML (OR = 1.31, $Cl_{95} = 1.26-1.36$). Similarly, probability of cleaning tubewell platforms improved at EL (OR = 4.70, $Cl_{95} = 4.51-4.90$) compared to ML (OR = 1.67, $Cl_{95} = 1.60-1.74$) (Table 5.5).

The adjusted linear regression model shows similar results (Table 5.6). Judging from the Wald values of the estimated parameters for both model I and II, it appeared that water safety practice increases with the increase in programme implementation period followed by better economic status, access to media (radio and/or television) and higher level of education of women. Besides, service of household head at both the models (I & II) showed a positive association with the safety practices. Farming and poor economic statuses had reverse association with water safety practices.

Table 5.5. Logistic regression model showing associated factors of practicing water safety measures

| | \ | Nater safety | practice | s by the | e women at household level | | | |
|------------------|----------------|-------------------|----------|----------|----------------------------|-------------------|----------|-------|
| | | Model | İ | Model II | | | | |
| | Со | ncrete-built | platform | | F | latform clea | anliness | |
| | Adjusted OR | Cl _{95%} | p-value | Wald | Adjusted OR | Cl _{95%} | p-value | Wald |
| Education of won | nen | | | | | | | |
| Never schooling | 1 | | | | 1 | | | |
| Ever schooling | 1.54 | 1.49-1.59 | 0.000 | 24.53 | 1.40 | 1.36-1.46 | 0.000 | 18.77 |
| Households' ecor | nomic statu | IS | | | | | | |
| Ultra poor | 1 | | | | 1 | | | |
| Poor | 0.99 | 0.94-1.05 | 0.867 | -0.17 | 0.98 | 0.92-1.03 | 0.416 | -0.81 |
| Non poor | 1.46 | 1.39-1.54 | 0.000 | 14.32 | 1.19 | 1.13-1.26 | 0.000 | 6.53 |
| Access to media | at home | | | | | | | |
| No | 1 | | | | 1 | | | |
| Yes | 2.15 | 2.08-2.22 | 0.000 | 43.41 | 1.53 | 1.47-1.58 | 0.000 | 23.41 |
| Occupation of ho | usehold he | ad | | | | | | |
| Farming | 1 | | | | 1 | | | |
| Non-farming | 1.4 | 1.37-1.48 | 0.000 | 18.54 | 1.17 | 1.13-1.22 | 0.000 | 8.30 |
| Survey period | | | | | | | | |
| Baseline (BL) | 1 | | | | 1 | | | |
| Midline (ML) | 1.31 | 1.26-1.36 | 0.000 | 12.72 | 1.67 | 1.60-1.74 | 0.000 | 23.45 |
| End line (EL) | 2.36 | 2.26-2.45 | 0.000 | 41.97 | 4.70 | 4.51-4.90 | 0.000 | 72.83 |

Table 5.6. Linear regression model examining associated factors of water safety practices at household level

| | Women's wate | r safety praction | ces at house | hold level | |
|----------------------------------|--------------|-------------------|----------------------------|------------|--|
| | Mod | el I | Mod | el II | |
| Factors | Concrete-bu | ilt platform | Cleanliness of TW platform | | |
| | В | Wald | В | Wald | |
| Education | • | • | • | • | |
| Education of women (yes=1, no=0) | 0.126 *** | 10.748 | 0.187*** | 27.466 | |
| Perceived economic status | | | · | | |
| Deficit (yes=1, no=0) | -0.242*** | 15.063 | 0.008 | 0.020 | |
| Surplus (yes=1, no=0) | 0.437*** | 98.338 | 0.069 | 2.472 | |
| Household economic status | | | | | |
| Ultra poor (yes=1, no=0) | -0.038 | 0.479 | -0.161*** | 9.942 | |
| Poor (yes=1, no=0) | -0.162 | 12.420 | -0.000 | 0.000 | |
| Occupation of household head | | | | | |
| Service (yes=1, no=0) | 0.168** | 6.118 | 0.233*** | 10.945 | |
| Farming (yes=1, no=0) | -0.144*** | 11.201 | -0.038 | 0.856 | |
| Access to media at home | | | | | |
| Radio (yes=1, no=0) | 0.136*** | 8.259 | 0.249*** | 29.739 | |
| Television (yes=1, no=0) | 0.319*** | 69.579 | -0.087** | 5.358 | |
| Survey periods | | | | | |
| Midline (2009) (yes=1, BL=0) | 0.361*** | 59.375 | 0.832*** | 429.932 | |
| End line (2011) (yes=1, BL=0) | 1.480*** | 1086.717 | 1.069*** | 643.087 | |
| N | 17,277 | | 17,277 | · | |
| Constant | -1.727*** | 989.341 | 0.032 | 0.446 | |
| R^2 | | 0.10 | 0.147 | _ | |

^{***, **} indicate 5% and 10% level of significance

Hygienic management of drinking and cooking water

Covering water vessels during transportation

Across the surveys, it was found that the ultra-poor increasingly tended to cover water vessels during transportation for both drinking (BL 15.3%, ML 24.6%, EL 30.7%) and cooking water (BL 12.8%, ML 18.3%, EL 20.7%) (Table 7). In case of the poor and non-poor, the similar tendency of covering water vessels was observed across the surveys as the proportion increased from BL to ML and to EL.

Covering water vessels during storage

In case of covering stored water both for drinking and cooking purposes, the ultrapoor showed growing tendency of covering water vessels over the years (drinking water: BL 31.3%, ML 37.7%, EL 38.6%; and cooking water: BL 20.5%, ML 25.8%, EL 28.2%). But the condition was different for the poor, as the behavior of covering water vessels did not always show increasing trend across the surveys (Table 6.7).

Table 5.7. Status of covering water vessels during transporting and storing water for drinking and cooking (%)

| | Economic status | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|------------|------|------|------|------|-------|----------|-------|--|
| | Ultra poor | | | | Poor | | | Non poor | | |
| Status | BL | ML | EL | BL | ML | EL | BL | ML | EL | |
| Covered water \ | essels (f | or drinkir | ng) | | | | | | | |
| Transportation | 15.3 | 24.6 | 30.7 | 17.8 | 26.5 | 26 | 19.1 | 28 | 31.5 | |
| Storage | 31.3 | 37.7 | 38.6 | 31.2 | 38 | 32.3 | 30.8 | 39.4 | 35.8 | |
| Covered water \ | essels (f | or cookir | ng) | | | | | | | |
| Transportation | 12.8 | 18.3 | 20.7 | 15.8 | 22 | 18.9 | 14.3 | 19.9 | 21.1 | |
| Storage | 20.5 | 25.8 | 28.2 | 24.5 | 30 | 23.9 | 22.8 | 28.4 | 25.2 | |
| n | 4959 | 4959 | 3361 | 7115 | 7115 | 4964 | 14330 | 14330 | 18079 | |

BL=Baseline, ML=Midline, EL=End line

Time spent in water collection

There was varying time spent in water collection from shared tubewells (Table 5.8). The result was shown based on EL data only as a matter of data availability. Most of the households (91%) could collect water at homes within 10 minutes. About 4.7% households spent 20 minutes in water collection. However, 3.6% households had tubewell within the premises of same households. Thus time spent in such case was not considered.

Table 5.8. Time spent in water collection from shared tubewells (only in EL survey)

| Time spent (minute) | Households (%) |
|-------------------------------|----------------|
| 0 (within the same household) | 3.6 |
| 10 | 91 |
| 20 | 4.7 |
| 60 | 0.7 |
| n | 8838 |

Perception on water purification and prevention of waterborne diseases

The respondents expressed varying opinions about the ways of water purification. Majority of respondents in all surveys (BL 67.9%, ML 77.6%, and EL 74.7%) reported water could be purified by boiling. The proportion of respondents replying water purification by applying medicine increased across the surveys (BL 11.2%, ML

16.8%, and EL 27%). The proportion of respondents answering water purification by filtering decreased from BL to ML (7.3% vs 6.9%), but increased 20.9% at EL compared to BL. On the other hand, the proportion of respondents who did not know about water purification declined significantly across the surveys (BL 20.9%, ML 13.8%, and EL 3.7%) (Table 5.9).

Table 5.9. Respondent's opinions regarding water purification (%)*

| | | | | | p-value | |
|-------------------|-------|------|------|----------|----------|----------|
| Opinions | BL | ML | EL | BL vs ML | ML vs EL | EL vs BL |
| Boiling | 67.9 | 77.6 | 74.7 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| Applying medicine | 11.2 | 16.8 | 27 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| Filtering | 7.3 | 6.9 | 20.9 | 0.291 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| Don't know | 20.9 | 13.8 | 3.7 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| N | 26404 | | | | | |

BL=Baseline, ML=Midline, EL=End line (*multiple response considered)

Higher proportion of respondents across the surveys indicated that waterborne diseases could be prevented by drinking pure water (BL 45.3%, ML 51.9%, and EL 57.2%). A number of respondents however expressed different opinion, as drinking tubewell water could help prevent waterborne diseases (BL 31.2%, ML 32%, and EL 20.8%). The proportion of respondents who did not know about waterborne disease prevention reduced significantly over the years are BL 22.2%, ML 15.5%, and EL 8.3%) (Table 5.10).

Table 5.10. Respondent's opinions about prevention of waterborne diseases

| | | | | | p-value | |
|-------------------------|------|------|------|----------|----------|----------|
| Opinion | BL | ML | EL | BL vs ML | ML vs EL | EL vs BL |
| Drinking pure water | 45.3 | 51.9 | 57.2 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| Drinking tubewell water | 31.2 | 32 | 20.8 | 0.052 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| don't know | 22.2 | 15.5 | 8.3 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| Others | 1.3 | 0.6 | 13.7 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| N | | • | | 26404 | • | • |

BL=Baseline, ML=Midline, EL=End line

Hygienic management of household latrines

If participation of male and female members was considered separately in hygienic management of household latrines, over 81% female members in all surveys (BL 88.3%, ML 90%, and EL 81%) was found to be involved in cleaning the latrines, while male participation was much lower (BL 4.2%, ML 2.8% and EL 3.2%) (Table 5.11). By considering the participation of both members (male and female) in cleaning household latrines, the proportion was found to be decreased from BL to ML (6.9% vs 6.6%), but increased significantly in 14.4% at EL compared to BL.

Table 5.11. Persons who usually cleaned the latrine (%)

| | | | | p-value | | | |
|---------------------|-------|-------|-------|----------|----------|----------|--|
| Responsible persons | BL | ML | EL | BL vs ML | ML vs EL | BL vs EL | |
| Male member | 4.2 | 2.8 | 3.2 | 0.001 | 0.034 | 0.001 | |
| Female member | 88.3 | 90 | 81 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 | |
| Both | 6.9 | 6.6 | 14.4 | 0.308 | 0.001 | 0.001 | |
| Sweeper | 0.3 | 0.4 | 1.2 | 0.621 | 0.001 | 0.001 | |
| Others | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.004 | 0.022 | 0.43 | |
| n | 12506 | 15166 | 17150 | • | | | |

BL=Baseline, ML=Midline, EL=End line

Knowledge on the use of safe latrine

BRAC WASH programme disseminated some key messages related with hygienic use of safe latrines in intervention area. Respondents' knowledge on those messages was tested during household survey. Majority of the respondents knew about putting on sandal while using safe latrine (BL 81.5%, ML 91.3%, and EL 89.7%) and washing hands after defecation (BL 70%, ML 77.9%, and EL 79.6%). But the message of using enough water in cleaning and using safe latrines by all received relatively lower responses decreasing across the surveys (BL 27.1%, ML 18.6%, and EL 16.7%). Knowledge about holding Badna (latrine water pot) in right hand was usually reported by less number of respondents, but the proportion increased across the surveys (BL 9%, ML 15.1%, and EL 16.1%) (Table 5.12).

Table 5.12. Respondents' knowledge on the messages about safe latrine use $(\%)^*$

| Reported | | | | | p-value | |
|--------------------|------|-------|------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| responses | BL | ML | EL | BL vs. ML | ML vs. EL | BL vs. EL |
| Wearing sandal | 81.5 | 91.3 | 89.7 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| Washing hands | 70 | 77.9 | 79.6 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| Cleaning and | | | | | | |
| using safe latrine | 27.1 | 18.6 | 16.7 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| Holding pot in | | | | | | |
| right hand | 9 | 15.1 | 16.1 | 0.001 | 0.002 | 0.001 |
| Others | 8.6 | 2.9 | 11.2 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| N | • | 26404 | | | • | |

BL=Baseline, ML=Midline, EL=End line (*Multiple responses considered)

Participation in WASH activities

The women in programme area were asked about the participation in BRAC WASH meeting. The analysis was based on ML and EL data. Only 14% of the respondents in both surveys replied that she or her family members participated in BRAC WASH meeting. The opinions from participants were increasingly accepted from ML (29.7%) to EL (33.2%) (Table 5.13).

Table 5.13. Participation in meeting and acceptance of opinions (%)

| Status | | BRAC WASH | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|------|-----------|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | ML | ML EL | | | | | | | |
| Participation in meeting | | | | | | | | | |
| Yes (%) | 13.9 | 14.2 | 0.308 | | | | | | |
| N | | 26404 | | | | | | | |
| Acceptance of opinion | | | | | | | | | |
| Yes (%) | 29.7 | 33.2 | 0.001 | | | | | | |
| n | 3674 | 3761 | • | | | | | | |

DISCUSSION

The findings reveal that in all economic groups of WASH I intervention areas, women involvement in cleaning water and sanitation facilities (e.g., tubewell platform, latrine) reduced. Increased involvement of other family members in household water collection results in reduction of work load imposed on women only. Study conducted by Dey and Rana (2010) found that women's participation in productive activities increased as involvement of other family members in water handling increased. This brings opportunity for women to be involved in other productive activities. Due to household's workload, many of the rural women had less interest in attending WASH meeting regularly, and thus, lack of awareness about hygiene and health-related issues became explicit through some of their statements (Akter and Ali 2011). Another study by Kasmi and Segond (2007) depicts that women and girls spend several hours in carrying water which keeps girls often away from schooling and women from more productive and income-producing activities. While in our study, most women spend less time in water collection indicating water availability in programme areas.

Respondents' increased knowledge on safe water and associated safety measures corroborate their practice. They increasingly tend to follow hygienic practice in terms of covering water vessels during transportation and storage, since majority of them knew that drinking pure water could prevent waterborne diseases. This improvement in knowledge and practice might be the result of health education provided by BRAC WASH programme. Proper hygiene education makes the community aware about the right use, storage and disposal of water (Duncker 2000). Study conducted by Clasen and Cairncross (2004) depicts water management as health issue. Their study examines effect of water management on diarrheal diseases. The process of storing and using household water may have risk for microbial contamination, even if the water comes from treated piped sources (Jensen et al. 2002). Another study by Roberts et al. (2001) represents that stored water for long time may cause microbial contamination, as hands and the outer surface of collecting water vessels may carry fecal pathogens.

Socioeconomic characteristics of households such as education of women and access to media at home i.e. ownership of radio and/or TV have strong association

with water safety issues such as building concrete platform of tubewell, and cleaning its platform. Jalan et al (2004) explained that better informed households' with education and media exposure, and higher economic status showed more willingness in adoption of water safety practices. In addition their study also mentioned that adoption of water safety practices did not fully dependent on household's poverty status. The current study has also the similar observation depicting insignificant association between ultra-poor and poor group, but has significant association with non-poor group in practicing water safety measures. This difference may be due to income, awareness and their hygiene behavior. Role of socioeconomic characteristics such as income, education, access to information, and type of occupation driving hygiene behavior was also reported by Nauges and Berg (2006). They found that wealthier and better educated households were more likely to invest water safety practices.

The study conducted by Arsenic Policy Support Unit (APSU) of the Government of Bangladesh reveals that after receiving training, cleanliness around the tubewell improved (APSU 2006). The report also mentions that most of the respondents are able to identify possible pathways of contamination at source as well as during handling. This finding shows likeness with our study. Increased period of programme's intervention results in increased water safety practices as respondents get more chance to come into contact with programme's support such as cluster meeting for awareness building, and loan support. Out study has also observed strong association between the survey period as intervention increased from baseline to midline and to end line.

Our study finds that women became proactive in participating, and sharing opinion in WASH meeting. Their opinions are increasingly accepted in WASH meeting for decision making. They get opportunity to exchange their views in social gatherings, such as cluster meeting, to improve the quality of life. Women who cannot attend in the meeting, motivational home visits by BRAC WASH Committee help them know about hygiene practice and interventions from BRAC. Consequently, women express their opinion about getting loan for ownership of sanitary latrines for the sake of children's health, and family status (Akter and Ali 2011). Dey and Rana (2010) explained that increased women role in decision making process might have been the manifestation of both men and women's participation in BRAC WASH I community-based development work. The 2001 Ministerial Declaration of the Bonn International Conference on Fresh water emphasizes role of women in water-related areas stressing their broadened participation. Besides, the participation of both male and female members has been focused in managing water sources and sharing the benefits (UNEP 1997).

CONCLUSION

Findings of this study demonstrate that hygienic management of water improved at household level with the increasing involvement of other family members than women. Such positive changes open up the opportunity for women to be involved in other productive activities. However, women still play significant role in water

collection and cleaning of tubewell platform and household latrine. Even though their participation in cluster meeting is less, but sharing and acceptance of their opinion has increased. It indicates their active participation in community based development programmes by BRAC. It is also evident that ultra poor being prompt in hygienic handling of water such as covering water during transportation and storage. Besides, water safety practices including construction of concrete platform and its cleanliness were found insignificant among the poor and ultra poor, while it was significant with the non-poor. This finding emerges with the essentials that hygiene behavior of the poor and ultra-poor need more programme's attention. BRAC has special initiative to improve water and sanitation situation for the ultra poor stressing women's participation at all levels. To ensure greater participation of women in awareness building cluster meeting and to achieve the programme's target, equal participation of men beside women at all levels may play a crucial role.

REFERENCES

ADB (2000). Small towns water supply and sanitation sector project: Gender and development, Nepal:ADB. www.adb.org/gender/practices/water/nep002.asp (accessed on September 27, 2011)

Akter N (2008). Introduction. *In:* WASH programme of BRAC towards attaining the MDG targets, Baseline findings. Dhaka: BRAC. 123 p.

Akter T and Ali ARMM (2011). Knowledge and practice of hygiene in BRAC's WASH programme areas. Paper presented in International workshop on water, sanitation and hygiene, Rajendrapur, Dhaka, 18-20 January, 2011.

APSU (2006). Water Safety Plans in Bangladesh: Experiences from pilot projects. Ministry of Local Government Rural Development and Cooperatives. Government of Bangladesh.

Clasen TF and Cairncross S (2004). Household water management: refining the dominant paradigm. *Trop Med Int Health*, 9:187-91.

Devkota DC (2007). Drinking water policies and quality issues in Nepal. www.nepal.watsan.net (accessed on October 10,2011)

Dey NC and Rana AKMM (2010). Women's role in managing household water in rural Bangladesh. In: Sorial and Hong (Editor) Environmental Science and Technology. Houston, USA: American Academy Press 1:75-80.

Duncker LC (2000). Hygiene awareness for rural water supply and sanitation projects. Pretoria: Water Research Commission. (Report Number: 819/1/00)

Jalan J, Somanathan E and Choudhuri S (2004). Adoption of safe drinking water practices: Does awareness of health effects matter? Policy brief, SANDEE working paper no. 4-04. http://www.univ-rouen.fr/droit-sceco-gestion/Recherche/CARE/docs/papiers/S20070111.pdf (accessed on January 2, 2012) Jensen PK, Ensink JH, Jayasinghe G, van der Hoek W, Cairncross S, Dalsgaard A (2002). Domestic transmission routes of pathogens: the problem of in-house contamination of drinking water during storage in developing countries. *Trop Med Int Health*, 7:640-9.

Kasmi AE and Segond F (2008). Women in water management. Woem health education programme, WHEP news.

Lewis N (1994). Safe womanhood: a discussion paper. International Federation of Institutes for Advanced Study, Toronto, ON. http://network.idrc.ca/tec/ev-31108-201-1-DO_TOPIC.html (accessed on October 3, 2011).

Ministry of Natural Resource and Environment (MNRE) (2007). Women and water. Our environment our heritage.

http://www.mnre.gov.ws/documents/newspaper/article%2024%20June%202007.pdf (accessed on September 20, 2011)

Muylwijk J (2006). Gender mainstreaming in integrated water resource management: gender, efficiency and sustainability. Gender and water alliance: the Netherlands. http://www.gewamed.net/share/img_documents/45_joke_final.pdf (Accessed on September 27, 2011).

Nauges C and Berg CVD (2006). Household's perception of water safety and hygiene practices: Evidence from Sri Lanka.

Panda SM (2005). Women's role in local water management: Insights from SEWA's millennium water campaign in Gujarat (India). Paper presented in EMPOWERS regional symposium: End users ownership and involvement in IWRM, 13-17 November, 2005; Cairo, Egypt.

Rathgeber EM (1997). Women, men, and water-resource management in Africa. Regional office for eastern and southern Africa, IDRC, Nairobi, Kenya.

Roberts L, Chartier O, Malenga G, Toole M, Rodka H (2001). Keeping clean water clean in a Malawi refugee camp: a randomized intervention trial. *Bull WHO* 79:280-7.

Seraj KFB (2008). Survey design and methods. In: WASH programme of BRAC: towards attaining the MDG targets, Baseline Findings. Dhaka: BRAC. 123 p.

UNEP (1997). Women and water management: an integrated approach. http://www.unep.org/pdf/women/ChapterFive.pdf (accessed on November 01, 2011)

UNICEF and WHO (2008). Joint Monitoring Programme for water supply and sanitation. Progress on drinking water and sanitation: Special focus on sanitation. New York: UNICEF and Geneva: WHO.

Impact of BRAC water, sanitation and hygiene programme on water, sanitation and hygiene practices in educational institutions of Bangladesh

Shyamal C Ghosh and Fazlul Karim

ABSTRACT

This study assessed the impact of BRAC WASH I programme in schools under the intervention areas. Three consecutive surveys were conducted for the periodic evaluation of impact of BRAC WASH I programme. These include baseline (BL) survey in 2007, midline (ML) survey in 2009 and end line (EL) survey in 2011. During baseline survey 2,395 educational institutes were surveyed using a pretested questionnaire. However, for operational convenience during midline and end line surveys, the number of institutes was reduced to 1,487 and 1,189, respectively, but the same questionnaire was used to collect relevant data. Data were analyzed using computer software SPSS version 11.5 and chi-square test was performed to determine the level of significance in differences and changes occurred. Tubewell was found to be the source of drinking water in 100% study institutions. Overall, availability of sanitary latrines in educational institutions increased to 98% in end line from 91% in baseline. It was also found that the use of sanitary latrine among the students and teachers increased significantly in end line survey compared to baseline. The number of educational institutions having had installed separate latrines for boy and girl students significantly increased from 46% in baseline to 60% in end line. The absenteeism of girl students during menstruation was reported to reduce from 44% in baseline to 33% in end line survey. Improved water, sanitation and hygiene situation was found in educational institutions at end line survey.

INTRODUCTION

In most parts of the world school enrolment shows a rising trend in recent years. According to UNESCO, 668 million children enroll in primary schools (EFA Global Monitoring Report 2008) and this is approximately 84% of the total school-age children in the world. But unfortunately more than half of the schools lack access to clean drinking water, toilets and hygiene education (Global Health Council 2009). Thus, it can be assumed that more than 300 million children are spending daily school hours without having access to safe water or clean toilet. Availability of proper sanitation facility in schools is imperative for child health, growth and development, since children spend their considerable hours in schools each year (Lidonde 2004). Poor availability of safe water, sanitary latrines and poor hygiene practices in the schools may aggravate the incidence of water-borne diseases and intestinal parasite

infections among children. For example, diarrhoea is responsible for 1.5 million under-five child deaths each year (UNICEF and WHO 2009). Even though there is no data on the number of school-going children being affected by diarrhoea, its prevalence is reasonably common among children of all age groups. Children bear the greatest burden of diarrhoea, and protection of children from water, sanitation and hygiene related diseases might not only reduce the disease burden, but also would curtail the transmission of the disease to their family members and others in the community (Deen et al. 2008). Nonetheless, it is reported that 400 million children are often unable to learn effectively due to physical and mental impairment caused by intestinal helminth/parasites infection (Deworm the World 2011).

The physical and mental suffering of children induced by poor sanitation facility causes absenteeism and dropout among the students (IRC 2005). School dropouts and low literacy rate of girl students in many instances are often attributed to lack of privacy and separate latrine facility within the school premises (Lidonde 2004). Increased attendance of girls and their reduced dropout from schools have been reported due to availability of proper sanitation facility and hygiene management at the educational institutes (WaterAid 2009). Providing health education to the adolescent girl students on proper management of episodes of menstruation also reduces loss of their valuable study time (Lee et al. 2006). Teaching girls about health and hygiene during their primary education is important, since many of them become mother at young age (Freeman et al. 2009).

Schools are identified as a centre for development including hygiene and sanitation in society primarily by UNICEF in the last decade, who piloted the school-based water, sanitation and hygiene education programmes (Shordt 2004). It has been reported that 19% schools in Bangladesh had no water source, 28% had non-functional water source and 53% had functional water source. With respect to sanitation facility 6% schools had no latrine at all, 13% had a non-functional latrine, 25% had one latrine, and 56% had two or more latrines. There were separate latrines for girls and boys in 46% schools (Nahar and Ahmed 2006). In the educational institutes of Bangladesh, over 150 students use one latrine as opposed to 20-30 students in developed countries (The New Nation 2009). Nevertheless, there were 81,508 primary schools with approximately 16.5 million students in Bangladesh, while 6.4 million students enrolled in 18,770 secondary schools in 2009. In addition, there were also 9,475 madrasas or religious schools in the country (BANBEIS 2011). Hence, significant interventions are required to improve the WASH scenario in the educational institutions. To improve sanitation and hygiene facilities in schools the government of Bangladesh, UNICEF, BRAC, NGO-forum and several other NGOs have been implementing school sanitation programme. Nearly 5,000 schools are being reached with children, teachers, and parents been involved in assessment, resource mobilization, school planning, facilities improvement, and hygiene education using the child-to-child approach (Shordt 2004).

BRAC WASH I programme at school level

BRAC WASH Programme launched interventions in 2007 in educational institutes with two intervention protocols: (i) providing partial monetary support for construction of sanitary latrine in selected secondary level girls' schools and in the institutes of coeducation with higher proportion of girl students, and (ii) offering health education covering water, sanitation and hygiene to the students, teachers and staff of all the institutes selected in the intervention areas (Arif and Ahmed 2010). Since the adolescent girls in the secondary schools were found to stay at home during menstruation due to unavailability of separate latrines in the schools, BRAC decided to support such schools to establish sanitary latrines for girls with adequate facility for menstrual hygiene.

Three educational institutes from each *union* (the lowest administrative unit of the government) are usually selected for support from the BRAC WASH programme where separate sanitary latrines for girls are not available. Presently Tk. 45,000 is allocated for construction of a sanitary latrine at the premise of an educational institute (Arif and Ahmed 2010); it is managed by a tri-partite purchase committee formed locally by the respective BRAC *upazila* accountant, BRAC WASH programme organizer in the area, and one member (usually a school teacher) from the school. The allocated money is spent for procuring hardware materials for sanitary latrine, water source and arranging waste management facility (e.g., dumping of the used sanitary pads). The community and school authority provide a half of the construction costs (Arif and Ahmed 2010).

Hygiene education is a strong component of school sanitation. Two teachers from each school are given one-day orientation on WASH intervention, and in turn they conduct general and menstrual hygiene education sessions for students based on a pre-planned roaster. Students undergoing sessions are encouraged to take their knowledge to their households and communities. Apart from this, BRAC designated staff conduct education sessions for the students (Kabir *et al.* 2010).

Apart from all these interventions, after construction of latrines in the schools a School Student Brigade, consisting of 24 students enrolling from class six to class nine, is formed by teachers and BRAC WASH employees. The school brigade is responsible for proper use and maintenance of latrines as well as the total cleanliness of the school premises.

BRAC WASH I programme, through the school sanitation promotion intervention, has completed installation of sanitary latrines in 3,655 secondary schools until March, 2011. Additionally, 4,400 school management committees and 3,655 school teachers have been oriented with hygiene education. For the formation of a school brigade in every school students from 14,814 schools have been trained by the BRAC WASH programme. However, to assess the effects of the interventions over time, BRAC Research and Evaluation Division (RED) carried out a baseline survey in 2006, a midline survey in 2009 and an end line survey in 2011.

OBJECTIVE

The overall objective of this study was to assess the changes that the BRAC WASH I programme brought in water, sanitation and hygiene in educational institutions under the programme areas compared to baseline status.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Since the inception of BRAC WASH I programme three surveys were conducted 2007, 2009 and 2011 termed as baseline, midline and end line surveys respectively to evaluate the programme impact on water, sanitation and hygiene both at households and educational institutes. During the baseline survey 2,395 educational institutes were surveyed with pre-tested questionnaires to collect data on water, sanitation and hygiene situation. The head of the institute or a senior teacher in his/her absence was interviewed. However, during the midline survey the number of institutes was reduced to 1,487 for administrative conveniences, but the same questionnaire was used to collect data. To reduce the number of institutions during midline, only one institution was included in the study area from each category wherever several similar schools were found in operation in the same village. In such situation, the school with highest number of students was chosen. During the end line survey 1,189 educational institutes were surveyed in the same areas as it was done during the baseline and midline surveys. The surveyed institutions of different types were divided into six broad categories, viz. primary, BRAC school, secondary, higher secondary, madrasa and others. Variables from all the three surveys were analyzed and compared to find the impact of BRAC WASH programme in terms of safe water use, availability of water from water source, use of sanitary latrine by teachers, students, workers, physically observed the quality of latrines, hygiene practices, availability of separate latrines for girls, menstrual hygiene facility, reported absenteeism of girls in the schools during menstruation, etc. SPSS version 11.5 was used for data analysis and chi-square test was performed for determining statistical significance of any differences. The relative changes (RC) in WASH situation in midline or end line from baseline was calculated using the following formula,

Relative change (RC %) =
$$\frac{Midline / endline status - Baseline status}{Baseline status} \times 100$$

RESULTS

In all the three surveys, majority (>60%) of the educational institutions were of primary level, for instance, government and private primary schools, BRAC non-formal primary and pre-primary schools. The secondary and above level educational institutions together with the madrasas constituted the most other type of educational institutions surveyed for assessing water, sanitation and hygiene situation (Table 6.1). The other types of surveyed educational institutions were community schools, vocational training schools, etc.

Table 6.1. Type of educational institutions surveyed during baseline, midline and end line surveys

| | Baseline (BL) | | Midlir | ne (ML) | End line (EL) | |
|----------------------------------|---------------|------|--------|---------|---------------|------|
| Types of educational institution | N | % | N | % | N | % |
| Primary | 1080 | 45.1 | 767 | 51.6 | 660 | 55.5 |
| BRAC | 445 | 18.6 | 254 | 17.1 | 130 | 10.9 |
| Secondary | 335 | 14.0 | 224 | 15.1 | 195 | 16.4 |
| Higher secondary | 48 | 2.0 | 18 | 1.2 | 14 | 1.2 |
| Madrasa | 461 | 19.2 | 182 | 12.2 | 160 | 13.5 |
| Others | 26 | 1.1 | 42 | 2.8 | 30 | 2.5 |
| N | 2395 | 100 | 1487 | 100 | 1189 | 100 |

An overwhelming majority of study educational institutions had tubewell (deep or shallow) or supply water for drinking. The number of institutions having no water source reduced significantly (p<0.005) over time from baseline to midline and end line survey (Table 6.2).

Table 6.2. Source of drinking water in educational institutions (%)

| Sources | BL | ML | EL | RC, BL vs. ML | RC, ML vs. EL | RC, BL vs. EL |
|---|------|------|------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Tubewell (deep or shallow)/supply water | 97.7 | 98.6 | 99.5 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 1.8 |
| No water source | 2.3 | 1.4 | 0.5 | -39.1 | -64.3 | -78.3 |
| N | 2395 | 1487 | 1189 | - | - | - |

Note: Baseline = BL, Midline = ML, End line = EL, Relative change = RC.

Majority of the educational institutions (>80%) had water source within 150 ft from the main physical structure. However, the proportion of institutes having drinking water sources within 150 ft increased to 87% in end line from baseline (83%) and midline (83%) (Table 6.3).

Table 6.3. Distance of water source in educational institutions (%)

| Distance of water | | | | RC, BL vs. | RC, ML vs. | RC, BL vs. |
|-------------------|----------|---------|----------|------------|------------|------------|
| source | Baseline | Midline | End line | ML | EL | EL |
| Less than 150 ft | 83.0 | 82.9 | 87.3 | -0.1 | -18.0 | 5.2 |
| More than 150 ft | 17.0 | 17.1 | 12.7 | 0.6 | -61.6 | -25.3 |
| N | 2354 | 1467 | 1184 | | | |

Note: Baseline = BL, Midline = ML, End line = EL. Relative change=RC.

Proportion of educational institutes with own latrines in their campuses significantly increased to 98% in end line from baseline (91%) and midline (94%) (p<0.005). Except the educational institutes in 'other' category, the ownership of sanitary latrines increased over time (Table 6.4). Regardless of the type of institutions there was 7.2% relative increase of institutions having own latrines from baseline to end

line. It is worthy to mention that the relative increase of latrine ownership of the educational institutions was higher during midline to end line (4.3%) compared to that of baseline to midline survey (2.8%).

Table 6.4. Type of institutions having own latrines (%)

| School types | BL | ML | EL | RC | | | |
|------------------|------|------|------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--|
| | DL | IVIL | LL | BL vs. ML | ML vs. EL | BL vs. EL | |
| Primary | 98.3 | 98.4 | 99.4 | 0.1 | 1.0 | 1.1 | |
| BRAC school | 49.3 | 59.7 | 82.7 | 21.1 | 38.5 | 67.7 | |
| Secondary | 97.8 | 99.6 | 99.7 | 1.8 | 0.1 | 1.9 | |
| Higher secondary | 98.8 | 100 | 100 | 1.2 | 0 | 1.2 | |
| Madrasa | 90.6 | 95.6 | 98.8 | 5.5 | 3.3 | 9.1 | |
| Others | 88 | 62.9 | 80 | -28.5 | 27.2 | -9.1 | |
| Total | 91.3 | 93.9 | 97.9 | 2.8 | 4.3 | 7.2 | |

Note: Baseline = BL, Midline = ML, End line = EL, Relative difference = RC.

There was a significant increase in the number of institutions with separate latrines for boy and girl students from 46% in baseline to 60% in end line survey (Table 6.5). However, the relative change in the increase between baseline and end line was higher by 30% than the chnage in increase between baseline and midline as well as midline and end line (20% vs. 9%)

Table 6.5. The proportion of institutions (%) having separate latrines for girls and boys

| Separate | BL | ML | EI . | | RC | |
|----------|------|------|------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| latrines | DL | IVIL | LL. | BL vs. ML | ML vs. EL | BL vs. EL |
| Yes | 46.2 | 55.4 | 60.2 | 19.9 | 8.7 | 30.3 |
| No | 53.8 | 44.6 | 39.8 | -17.1 | -10.7 | -26.0 |
| n | 1810 | 1170 | 1054 | - | - | - |

Note: Baseline = BL, Midline = ML, End line = EL, Relative change = RC.

Increasing trend of using sanitary latrines was found among both boy and girl students in the educational institutions from baseline to end line surveys (Table 7.6). Similarly the proportion of institutions where neither the boy nor girl students used sanitary latrine also reduced over time and it was minimum during the end line survey. The relative change of baseline and midline for both boys and girls using sanitary latrines was 12.2%, while the same for midline to end line was 5%. This is an indication that the improvement during the initial stage of the BRAC WASH programme was higher than the later stage. Nevertheless, the tendency of only either boy or girl students using sanitary latrine reduced significantly from baseline to end line. The diminishing tendency of boys or girls only using sanitary latrines during midline and end line surveys might be attributed to the less proportion of only boys or only girls' institutions present in the samples compared to baseline survey.

Table 6.6. Status of sanitary latrine use among students in the educational institutions (%)

| | | | | | RC | |
|---|------|------|------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Sanitary latrine use among students | BL | ML | EL | BL vs. ML | ML vs. EL | BL vs. EL |
| Both boys and girls using sanitary latrine | 71.4 | 80.1 | 84.1 | 12.2 | 5.0 | 17.8 |
| Boys using sanitary latrine | 3.8 | 1.2 | 1.4 | -68.4 | 16.7 | -63.2 |
| Girls using sanitary latrine | 5.1 | 3.4 | 2.9 | -33.3 | -14.7 | -43.1 |
| None of boys and girls using sanitary latrine | 19.7 | 15.3 | 11.5 | -22.3 | -24.8 | -41.6 |
| N | 2363 | 1474 | 1187 | - | - | - |

Note: Baseline = BL, Midline = ML, End line = EL, Relative change = RC.

Similar to the increased trend of using sanitary latrines among students significant increase of institutions were found in the end line survey where both male and female teachers used sanitary latrine compared to baseline and midline surveys (p<0.005). From baseline to end line there was considerable reduction in the number of institutions wherein either male or female teachers use sanitary latrines. Significant difference was found in the number of institutions where none of male and female teachers used sanitary latrines in all the three surveys (Table 6.7).

Table 6.7. Status of sanitary latrine use among teachers in the educational institutions (%).

| Sanitary latrine use among teachers | BL | ML | EL | RC | | | |
|---|------|------|------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--|
| Samaly lamine use among teachers | DL | IVIL | LL | BL vs. ML | ML vs. EL | BL vs. EL | |
| Both male and female teachers using sanitary latrine | 58.2 | 64.4 | 69.4 | 10.7 | 7.8 | 19.2 | |
| Male teachers using sanitary latrine | 21.4 | 14.6 | 12.1 | -31.8 | -17.1 | -43.5 | |
| Female teachers using sanitary latrine | 16.0 | 17.6 | 14.4 | 10.0 | -18.2 | -10.0 | |
| None of male and female teachers using sanitary latrine | 4.4 | 3.4 | 4.1 | -22.7 | 20.6 | -6.8 | |
| N | 2118 | 1369 | 1129 | - | - | - | |

Note: Baseline = BL, Midline = ML, End line = EL, Relative change = RC.

The sanitation and hygiene situation in the educational institutions surveyed shows improvement from baseline to midline and end line surveys in terms of increased number of institutions where latrines were reported to clean regularly, soap was used for hand washing, specific place was available for disposal of menstrual rags, teachers and students received hygiene education (Table 6.8). It is remarkable that from baseline to end line survey there was reduction in the number of institutions where girls reported to stay home during menstruation. However, the relative change from baseline to midline (-32.7%) in this regard shows reduction of absenteeism, while the same from midline to end line shows increase of absenteeism (12.6%).

Table 6.8. Reported indicator values for sanitation and hygiene situation (%)

| Indicators reported | BL | ML | FI | RC | | | |
|---|------|------|------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--|
| | DL | IVIL | LL | BL vs. ML | ML vs. EL | BL vs. EL | |
| Cleaning latrines regularly | 96.6 | 97.6 | 97.5 | 1.0 | -0.1 | 0.9 | |
| Hand washing with soap after defecation | 64.9 | 84.9 | 82.8 | 30.8 | -2.5 | 27.6 | |
| Specific place available for disposal of menstrual rags for girl students | 4.2 | 12.2 | 18.7 | 190.5 | 53.3 | 345.2 | |
| Girls stay at home during menstruation (responded by teachers) | 43.7 | 29.4 | 33.1 | -32.7 | 12.6 | -24.3 | |
| Teachers received hygiene education | 25.3 | 66.7 | 61.2 | 163.6 | -8.2 | 141.9 | |
| Students received hygiene education | 50.0 | 71.8 | 67.1 | 43.6 | -6.5 | 34.2 | |

Note: Baseline = BL, Midline = ML, End line = EL, Relative change = RC.

The latrines in the educational institutions were observed physically during all the three surveys and several indicators were used to study the quality of latrines from hygiene point of view. It was revealed that there was significant increase in the number of quality latrines since higher proportion of latrines were found clean, without odour and residual fecal, with water, soap and slipper available inside or nearby the latrines (Table 6.9).

Table 6.9. Physically verified indicators for cleanliness of latrines in the educational institutions (%)

| Indicators observed and | BL | ML | EL | | RC | |
|--|------|------|------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| physically verified | DL | IVIL | LL | BL vs. ML | ML vs. EL | BL vs. EL |
| Latrine was cleaned | 29.7 | 53.5 | 68.1 | 80.1 | 27.3 | 129.3 |
| No odour was found in the latrine | 34.2 | 56.6 | 67.4 | 65.5 | 19.1 | 97.1 |
| No residual fecal was found in the latrine | 46.6 | 68.2 | 75.5 | 46.4 | 10.7 | 62.0 |
| Sufficient water was kept nearby or inside the latrine | 45.7 | 57.2 | 59.5 | 25.2 | 4.0 | 30.2 |
| Soap was kept nearby or inside the latrine | 11.7 | 29.3 | 43.7 | 150.4 | 49.1 | 273.5 |
| Slipper was found available nearby or inside the latrine | 1.6 | 4.7 | 9.2 | 193.8 | 95.7 | 475 |
| Surrounding of the school premises was found clean | 24.6 | 35.0 | 29.4 | 42.3 | -16.0 | 19.5 |
| N | 2395 | 1487 | 1189 | - | - | - |

Note: Baseline = BL, Midline = ML, End line = EL, Relative change = RC.

During all the three surveys soap was found to be mostly used material for hand washing in the educational institutions (Table 6.10). Improvement was found in hand washing behavior since there was significant increase in the use of soap for hand washing from baseline to end line but decrease in the use of ash, soil and only water for hand washing.

Table 6.10. Materials used for hand washing after defecation in the educational institutes as reported (%)

| Hand washing after defecation | BL | ML | EL | RC | | | |
|-------------------------------|------|------|------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--|
| with | DL | IVIL | LL | BL vs. ML | ML vs. EL | BL vs. EL | |
| Soap | 64 | 84.9 | 82.8 | 32.7 | -2.5 | 29.4 | |
| Ash | 6.2 | 4 | 2 | -35.5 | -50.0 | -67.7 | |
| Soil | 17.4 | 6.5 | 5 | -62.6 | -23.1 | -71.3 | |
| Only water | 17.6 | 6.3 | 11.9 | -64.2 | 88.9 | -32.4 | |
| Don't wash hands | 1.5 | 0 | 0 | -100.0 | 0 | -100.0 | |
| N | 2395 | 1487 | 1189 | - | | - | |

Note: Baseline = BL, Midline = ML, End line = EL, Relative change = RC.

The study respondents mostly (>95%) mentioned that the training on hygiene education was necessary for teachers and members of school managing committee (SMC) for the improvement of hygiene situation in the educational institutions during all the three surveys (Table 6.11).

Table 6.11. Felt need of training of teachers and school committee members on hygiene

| Response to the necessity of | BL | ML EL — | | | RC | | |
|------------------------------|------|---------|------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--|
| training on hygiene | DL | IVIL | LL | BL vs. ML | ML vs. EL | BL vs. EL | |
| Yes | 96.0 | 95.6 | 97.1 | -0.4 | 1.6 | 1.1 | |
| No | 4.0 | 4.4 | 2.9 | 10.0 | -34.1 | -27.5 | |
| N | 2395 | 1487 | 1189 | - | - | - | |

Note: Baseline = BL, Midline = ML, End line = EL, Relative change = RC.

During all the three surveys the respondents also gave opinion regarding the means of making the teachers and SMC members aware of hygiene practices in the educational institutions. Coordination and discussion between the SMC members and teachers about hygiene, training them on hygiene, regular meeting, seminar and workshop were the most frequently opined means for increasing hygiene awareness among teachers and SMC members (Table 6.12).

Table 6.12. Opinions regarding how the teachers and school committee members could be made aware of hygiene, multiple responses (%)

| Opinions given | BL | ML | EL |
|--|------|------|------|
| Through coordination and discussion between school | | | |
| committee and teachers | 38.8 | 51.8 | 21.8 |
| Compulsory hygiene education for teachers and school | | | |
| committee members | 38.2 | 18.3 | 23.4 |
| Regular meetings | 20.7 | 26.8 | 25.6 |
| Seminar, workshop etc. | 4.9 | 7.7 | 38.1 |
| Others | 5.8 | 9 | 8.3 |
| N | 2395 | 1487 | 1189 |

Note: Baseline = BL, Midline = ML, End line = EL

Data on opinions regarding the ways of making the students and their families aware of hygiene reveal that meeting and discussion about the benefits of hygiene practices with the students were frequently mentioned in all the surveys. Sensitizing the own family members by the students themselves has been stressed more during midline and end line surveys. The respondents also mentioned that training of the students about hygiene practices was necessary apart from seminar, drama and other interactive means of promoting hygiene (Table 6.13).

Table 6.13. Opinions regarding how the students and their family members could be made aware of hygiene, multiple responses (%)

| Opinions given | BL | ML | EL |
|---|------|------|------|
| Meeting and discussion about the benefits of hygiene with | 46.2 | 45.4 | 41.5 |
| students | | | |
| Sensitizing the family members by students | 39.8 | 58.9 | 50.2 |
| Training students about hygiene and monitoring | 32.6 | 30.9 | 35.1 |
| Seminars, posters, drama, video etc. | 10 | 6.5 | 19.2 |
| Cannot mention | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.1 |
| N | 2395 | 1487 | 1189 |

Note: Baseline = BL, Midline = ML, End line = EL

DISCUSSION

The sample size of three surveys is quite representative of the educational institutions covering students of different age groups. The higher proportion of primary and secondary level schools is significant to study the hygiene practices. The study reveals that tubewell water has been used for drinking in all the educational institutions surveyed and in >80% of the cases the water source was situated within 150 ft of the schools. Nahar and Ahmed (2006) reported that 19% of the schools had no source of water in Bangladesh. Hence, the availability of water source in the educational institutions surveyed has been relatively promising.

It is remarkable that almost all the primary, secondary and higher secondary schools have their own sanitary latrines. There has been improvement of having own latrines in BRAC schools in the end line survey compared to baseline and midline surveys. But still more interventions are needed to reach 100% sanitary latrine coverage in BRAC schools. Nahar and Ahmed (2006) reported that 6% of the schools had no latrines in Bangladesh. The overall sanitary latrine scenario hence has been improved in terms of availability of latrines as well as their use among teachers and students. Besides, the significant increase of existence of separate latrines for girls and boys might be attributed to the impact of BRAC WASH programme interventions.

The BRAC WASH programme activities played important role in addressing the felt needs of adolescent girl students, since the teachers perceived that absenteeism of girls during their menstruation reduced significantly due to availability of facilities for disposal of sanitary rags. The direct impact of this improvement has been observed in the reduction of absenteeism of girl students. However, concern remains as

majority educational institutes have no specific place for disposal of menstruation rags. Girls who have reached menstrual age may be deterred from school by inadequate sanitation facilities in place. WaterAid Bangladesh found that a school sanitation project with separate facilities for boys and girls helped boost girls' school attendance 11% per year on average from 1992 to 1999 (Shordt 2004). Hence, focuses should be directed to improve these facilities as well as the provision of separate sanitation for girls and boys. This may also provide congenial environment for the girls against sexual harassment (IRC 2005). Other studies show that in Bangladesh the enrolment of girls has increased markedly and gender gaps eliminated (Schurmann 2009), and gender parity has achieved in literacy rate (BBS 2008). The improved sanitation facilities in the educational institutes supported by the BRAC WASH programme might promote an enabling environment for education.

The improvements of the reported and physically observed indicators for quality of latrines from baseline to end line survey in the institutions might be the impact of BRAC WASH interventions promoting hygiene among teachers and students through hygiene education and training. Another important feature of the intervention is that as students have an opportunity to learn and practice sanitation and hygienerelated skills at the institutes, which is likely to continue throughout life. The handwashing behaviour of students and children with soap also increased significantly after implementing BRAC WASH programme in the educational institutes. Evidence shows that skill-based health education related to healthy lifestyles, which is offered at the school might sustain during schooling and throughout life (Burgers 2000). Changes in sanitation and hygiene practices might have impact in reducing burden of waterborne illness in the community. This needs to be studied in BRAC WASH programme areas. Research indicates that unsafe sanitation and hygiene practices increase burden of various diseases (Prüss-Üstün et al. 2004). Rosen et al. (2009) showed that hand washing intervention in pre-school changed educator beliefs, attitudes, knowledge and self-efficacy, which has positive effects on students. Nevertheless, environment surrounds the child and children's health is sensitive to the environment (Neira et al. 2008). Educational practices and methods which build knowledge and understanding while encouraging empowered participation of children and young people can significantly decrease severity of impacts, most notably in cases related to environmental health threats (Penrose and Takaki 2006).

Partial financial incentive offered by BRAC for procuring hardware devices encouraged school authorities to improve their sanitation facilities. In future monitoring for sustained use of sanitary latrines and keeping the hygiene practices continuing will be necessary as only establishing latrines and giving hygiene education might not be sufficient to make a real change in the hygiene behaviour. The lack of adequate infrastructural facilities for sanitation is primarily attributable to financial constraint. However, both infrastructural development and health education should be continued as more than quarter of the students and teachers did not receive health education advices.

CONCLUSION

The water, sanitation and hygiene situation in the educational institutions of BRAC WASH intervention areas have been improved at the end of the programme. Though the programme does not provide direct support for ensuring safe water supply in the institutions, however, the hygiene education given to the teachers and students evidently created awareness about the necessity of drinking safe water. Nevertheless, programme interventions for constructing sanitary latrines and giving hygiene education have been able to improve sanitation situation and hygiene behaviour of students and teachers.

RECOMMENDATIONS

The following recommendations might be considered for ensuring the sustainability of present achievements:

- Continuation of BRAC WASH intervention for another one year or more in the intervention areas might help reach 100% sanitation coverage in the educational institutions.
- Routine monitoring of proper use of sanitary latrine and practice of hygiene education is essentially needed to ensure sustained use of sanitary latrines and hygiene practice.
- Direct intervention by BRAC WASH programme ensuring arsenic-free water supply in educational institutions may help further improve water safety.

REFERENCES

Arif T and Ahmed S (2010). Exploring reasons of variation in target achievement in sanitary latrine construction under school sanitation programme of BRAC WASH. Dhaka: BRAC. 30p. (RED working paper 12).

Bangladesh Bureau of Educational Information and Statistics (BANBEIS) (2011). Basic educational statistic - 2009.

www.banbeis.gov.bd/webnew/index.php?option=com_content&view=article&id=174&Itemid=155 (Accessed on 9 May 2011)

Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics (BBS) (2008). Literacy assessment survey 2008. Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics. www.unescodhaka.org/reports/view-category (Accessed on 26 April 2011)

Burgers L (2000). Background and rationale for school sanitation and hygiene education. School Sanitation and Hygiene Education. New York: UNICEF. www.irc.nl/page/9579 (Accessed on 24 April 2011)

Deen JL, et al. (2008). The high burden of Cholera in children: comparison of incidence from endemic areas in Asia and Africa. PLoS Neglected Trop Dis 2(2):e173.

Deworm the World (2011), www.dewormtheworld.org/index.html (Accessed on 2 May 2011)

EFA Global Monitoring Report (2008). *Education for all by 2015: will we make it?* (Education for All Global Monitoring Report) (2008. Ed.). Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Freeman M, Porter S, Kurnit M, Saboori S (2009). A review of the impacts of school-based water, sanitation and hygiene (Draft). Center for Global Safe Water at Emory University.

Global Health Council (2009). Fact sheet: improving global health with clean water and sanitation. Washington D.C.: Global Health Council. www.globalhealth.org/images/pdf/publications/200903_fact_sheet_clean_water.pdf (Accessed on 24 April 2011)

IRC (2005). School sanitation and hygiene education. Delft: IRC International Water and Sanitation Center.

Kabir B et al. (2010). The role of imams and different institutions in hygiene promotion of BRAC WASH programme. Paper presented in the South Asia Hygiene Practitioner's Workshop, Dhaka.

Lee LK, Chen PC, Lee KK, Kaur J (2006). Menstruation among adolescent girls in Malaysia: a cross-sectional school survey. *Singapore Med J* 47:869-74.

Lidonde R (2004). Scaling up school sanitation and hygiene promotion and gender concerns. *In:* Snel, M. *et al.* (Editors). School sanitation and hygiene education symposium: the way forward: construction is not enough. Symposium proceedings and framework for action. Delft, the Netherlands, 8-10 June 2004IRC International Water and Sanitation Centre. www.irc.nl/content/download/15509/203603/file/SSHE_sym_proceedings.pdf (Accessed on 3 May 2011)

Nahar Q and Ahmed R (2006). Addressing special needs of girls - challenges in school. Paper presented in the Second South Asian Conference on Sanitation held in Islamabad, Pakistan.

Neira M, Gore F and Bruné M-N (2008). Environmental threats to children's health – a global problem. *Int J Environ Health* 2(3/4):276-92.

Penrose A and M Takaki (2006). Children's rights in emergencies and disasters. *Lancet* 367 (9511):698-9.

Prüss-Üstün A, Kay D, Fewtrell L, Bartram J (2004). Unsafe water, sanitation and hygiene. *In:* Ezzati M, Lopez AD, Rodgers A, Murray CJL (Editors). Comparative quantification of health risks. Geneva: WHO.

Rosen L, Zucker D, Brody D, Engelhard D, Manor O (2009). The effect of a hand-washing intervention on preschool educator's beliefs, attitudes, knowledge and self-efficacy. *Health Educ Res* 24:686-98.

Schurmann AT (2009). Review of the Bangladesh female secondary school stipend project using a social exclusion framework. *J Health Popul Nutr* 27:505-17.

Shordt K (2004). The way forward in programming for hygiene, sanitation and water in schools. *In:* Snel M, *et al.* (Editors). School sanitation and hygiene education symposium: the way forward: construction is not enough. symposium proceedings and framework for action. Delft, the Netherlands, 8-10 June 2004. IRC International Water and Sanitation Centre.

www.irc.nl/content/download/15509/203603/file/SSHE_sym_proceedings.pdf (Accessed on the 29 April 2011)

The New Nation (2009). Bangladesh aims for universal school sanitation by 2010. www.nation.ittefaq.com/artman/publish/article_25183.shtml (Accessed on 6th May, 2011)

UNICEF and WHO (2009). Diarrhoea: why children are still dying and what can be done. The United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF)/World Health Organization (WHO).

WASH Research Team (2008). WASH programme of BRAC: towards attaining the MDG targets, baseline findings. Dhaka: BRAC. 123p.

WaterAid (2009). Is menstrual hygiene and management an issue for adolescent school girls? www.nepal.wateraid.org (Accessed on 5 May 2011)

Impact of BRAC water, sanitation and hygiene programme on the prevalence of water-related diseases in Bangladesh

Fazlul Karim and Nepal C Dey

ABSTRACT

In Bangladesh, over 50% of acute illnesses are attributable to poor water supply. sanitation and hygiene practices. To improve the situation, BRAC has been implementing water, sanitation and hygiene programme in 150 upazilas of Bangladesh since mid-2006 in phases. The BRAC Research and Evaluation Division (RED) conducted baseline (2007), midline (2009) and end line (2011) surveys in 50 upazilas of the first phase. This study assessed the impact of the programme on water-related disease occurrence among study population. Each survey was conducted on 30,000 households - 600 from each study sub-district, samples being drawn in two steps using the 30-cluster sampling method: (i) 30 villages were selected from each upazilas, and (ii) from each village, 20 households were drawn systematically. Data were collected through face-to-face interview using pre-tested questionnaire, and were analyzed using SPSS software. The matched households in all the three surveys (26,404 in each survey) were included in the analysis. Chisquare and t-tests compared the differences between indicator values, and binary regression identified the determinants of outcome variable. The prevalence of waterrelated diseases significantly reduced from 9.4% in baseline to 7.1% in midline and to 2.3% in end line (p=.000). Under-five children were more likely to have inflicted with water-related diseases across the surveys. Users of safe water for bathing were less likely to have water-related diseases. Higher score on hand-washing by soap/ash at critical times was associated with reduced prevalence of water-related diseases at end line survey. Effective intervention on safe water, sanitation and hygiene practice has potential to reduce water-related disease burden in the community.

Keywords: Prevalence, Waterborne Disease, WASH

INTRODUCTION

Poor water supply profoundly impacts health by causing acute infectious and/or chronic diarrhea, and non-diarrhoeal diseases. Worldwide, about 2.4 million deaths (4.2% of all deaths) could be prevented each year if everybody practiced appropriate hygiene and had good, reliable sanitation and drinking water (Prüss et al. 2008). Most of the excess disease burden in low-income countries (LIC) falls on young children - 17% of all deaths in under-five children are attributed to diarrhoea (Clasen et al. 2007). Sufficient quantity and quality of water is also linked with good health of population, in turn, an insufficient water supply prevents good sanitation and hydiene. Consequently, improvements in various aspects of water supply represent important opportunities to enhance public health (Hunter et al. 2010), whereas millions of people in Bangladesh use hand pumps or tuberwells that provide water tied with arsenic (Khan et al. 2007). At household level, maintenance of water hyaiene during collection, storage and drinking play a role in improved public health. Likewise, hand-washing with soap at critical times, and before and after meals reduces risk of endemic diarrhoea, respiratory and skin infections, while facewashing prevents trachoma and other eye infections.

Bangladesh, one of the most densely populated countries in the world, with nearly 158 million people (Indexmundi 2011), also faces enormous challenges in ensuring safe water, sanitation and hygiene. The incidences of waterborne and sanitation-related diseases are common due to contaminated drinking water sources, lower sanitation coverage and poor sanitation practice (WaterAid 2006, UNICEF 2008). Though Bangladesh has achieved considerable progress in safe water supply and sanitation, the challenges of gaining 100% access to safe water, sanitation and hygiene practice are particularly difficult, especially in the face of arsenic contamination of most underground water sources.

People have very limited understanding of linkage between poor hygiene and diseases (WaterAid 2003). To achieve the successful benefits of safe water and sanitation, people should know about the links between diseases and unsafe hygiene practices (WaterAid 2009). In comparison to water and sanitation, hygiene education received less attention from the inception, resulting in poor health benefit. Hygiene education focuses some issues like washing hands with soap can reduce the risk of diarrhoeal diseases and respiratory tract infection (Bartram et al. 2010). Lack of awareness and proper understanding about the problem and its possible consequences may be a barrier towards improved water, sanitation and hygiene practices, resulting in high morbidity and mortality. Effective behaviour change in different aspects of water, sanitation and hygiene (e.g., safe water collection, storage and use, hand-washing at critical times, reduced open defecation, safe disposal of child faeces, etc.) could be main concern for improved health status.

The study objective

The objective was to assess the impact of the WASH programme on the prevalence of water-related diseases among population in the programme catchment areas.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

The study embraced a cross-sectional comparative design between baseline (BL), midline (ML) and end line (EL) statuses. Please see details in chapter 1. The sample comprised of 30,000 households— 600 from each study *upazila* for each of BL, ML and EL.

Outcome variable

Self-reported (but not medically confirmed) water-related diseases such as diarrhoea, dysentery, jaundice, worm infections, polio, typhoid, and skin diseases were considered as marker of water-related diseases.

Independent variables

Age, sex, household head's education, household head's major occupation, perceived economic condition of households, place of defecation, sources of water used for different purposes, hand-washing with soap/ash at different critical times, status of tubewell platform construction, cleanliness of tubewell platform and latrines, preservation of slipper for wearing during commuting to and from latrines, preservation of sufficient water nearby latrines for use, preservation of soap/ash nearby latrines for hand-washing, domestic waste disposal in fixed place/hole, survey periods (2006/07, 2009 and 2010/11) were considered as independent variable. Age was categorized into two groups such as <5 and ≥5 years. Household heads who reported of never attending schools were considered as never schooling, who attended any grade at primary level defined as primary schooling, who attended any grade at high schools considered as high schooling, and who completed high schooling or more were considered as SSC and above schooling. Perceived economic status of a household was stratified as deficit, and non-deficit and/or surplus. Occupations of household heads considered were labour, agriculture, service and business.

Scoring for hand-washing at critical times— Use of ingredients/detergents (e.g., soap, ash, mud, etc. with water) for hand-washing at critical times varied between individuals. Likewise, health benefits of these ingredients/detergents are also variable. Thus, analysis requires scoring for the use of individual items for hand-washing depending on the relative significance for making a sense out of them (Bose et al. 2009). For this, we assigned '0' when none washed hands at all; '1' to those washed one hand by water and/or mud; '2' to those washed both hands by water and/or mud; '3' to those washed one hand by soap/ash; and '4' to those washed both hands by soap/ash.

We considered seven critical times for washing hands, which include before meals, after defecation, after cleaning a children's stool, before feeding a child, before cooking, after meals, and before serving food. There was a probability of a minimum score of '0', and a maximum of 28. Thus, we created a variable namely 'Score handwashing with soap/ash at critical times' for the binary logistic regression.

RESULTS

Sample characteristics

Table 7.1 shows the sample characteristics by individual survey (BL, ML and EL). The proportion of male-female population was identical across the different surveys. Overwhelming majority of the population (85 to 92%) belonged to ≥5 years of age group, whilst the under-five population (children aged <5 years) was higher (15%) for ML compared to BL (11%) and EL (8%). The proportion of never schooling population was almost similar across the surveys, ranging from 32 to 35%. Over 45% of household heads across the surveys never went to school. Most (33%) household heads were engaged in agricultural activities, followed by labour ranging from 31 to 33% across the different surveys. Table 7.2 shows the economic condition of sample households by individual survey. The proportion of households with perceived deficits in annual income compared to needs was higher (43%) in ML than 39% in BL and 38% in EL. The proportion of ultra poor households was identical at 18.8% for BL and ML, and it was 12.7% for EL. Likewise, the proportion of poor households was lowest (18.8%) in EL compared to BL and ML (26.9% each).

Prevalence of water-related diseases

The reported prevalence of water-related diseases significantly reduced from 9.4% in BL to 7.1% in ML and 2.3% in EL (p=.000) (Table 7.3). The reduction in males and females across the different surveys was also pronounced. Table 7.4 shows the population by prevalence of specific water-related diseases under two broad categories such as waterborne and water-washed diseases. Reduction in the prevalence of specific diseases under the category of waterborne diseases was highly significant across the surveys, except for typhoid in the EL. Reduction of prevalence of specific diseases under water-washed category was also highly pronounced across the different surveys.

Table 7.5 shows the reported prevalence of water-related diseases by different background characteristics of study population and individual survey period. Though the prevalence of water-related diseases reduced significantly among both under-five and ≥5 years of age groups across the surveys, the prevalence continued to be highly pronounced among the under-five children in each surveys. Analysis by education of household heads showed a significant reduction of water-related diseases prevalence across the different surveys among population belonging to both ever and never schooling of household heads. The difference of prevalence between ever and never schooling of household heads within the individual survey was significant only for the BL.

Table 7.1. Sample characteristics by individual survey

| Indicators | | Surveys | |
|--------------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| | BL (2007) | ML (2009) | EL (2011) |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| Households matched for three | 26404 | 26404 | 26404 |
| surveys | | | |
| Population by sex | | | |
| % Male (number) | 49.9 (60515) | 50.0 (60054) | 50.4 (60871) |
| % Female (number) | 50.1 (60641) | 50.0 (60081) | 49.6 (60001) |
| Total % (number) | 100.0 (121156) | 100.0 (120135) | 100.0 (120872) |
| Population by broad age groups | | | |
| % <5 years (number) | 11.1 (13427) | 15.0 (18063) | 8.1 (9753) |
| % ≥5 years (number) | 88.9(107729) | 85.0 (102072) | 91.9 (111119) |
| Population ≥6 years or more by | n=105314 | n=99645 | n=109328 |
| education | | | |
| % Never schooling (number) | 34.8 (36664) | 32.5 (32404) | 32.3 (35362) |
| % Ever schooling (number) | 65.2 (68650) | 67.5 (67241) | 67.7 (73966) |
| Household heads by education | N=26404 | N=26404 | N=26404 |
| % Never schooling (number) | 45.5 (12006) | 45.9 (12108) | 45.1 (11920) |
| % Ever schooling (number) | 54.5 (14398) | 54.1 (14296) | 54.9 (14484) |
| Household heads by main | N=26404 | N=26404 | N=26404 |
| occupation (number) | | | |
| % Agriculture | 33.2 (8778) | 32.7 (8622) | 33.4 (8827) |
| % Labour (skilled/unskilled) | 32.6 (8598) | 30.5 (8047) | 30.9 (8160) |
| Service | 6.5 (1707) | 5.9 (1571) | 6.1 (1623) |
| % Business | 16.9 (4474) | 15.8 (4168) | 14.5 (3821) |
| % Household work | 7.0 (1846) | 10,4 (2735) | 9.5 (2505) |
| % Others | 1.6 (423) | 1.8 (480) | 1.7 (462) |
| % Disabled | 2.2 (578) | 3.0 (781) | 3.8 (1016) |

Parentheses indicate cell frequency. BL=Baseline, ML=Midline and EL=End line

Table 7.2. Economic conditions of sample households by individual surveys

| Indicators | | Survey year | |
|--------------------------------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|
| | BL (N=26404) | ML (N=26404) | EL (N=26404) |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| Households by perceived annual econo | omic condition | | |
| % Deficit (number) | 38.5 (10169) | 43.3 (11442) | 37.8 (9975) |
| % Non-deficit and/or surplus | 61.5 (16235) | 56.7 (14962) | 62.2 (16429) |
| (number) | | | |
| Households by poverty status | | | |
| % Ultra poor (number) | 18.8 (4959) | 18.8 (4959) | 12.7 (3361) |
| % Poor (number) | 26.9 (7115) | 26.9 (7115) | 18.8 (4994) |
| % Non-poor (number) | 54.3 (14330) | 54.3 (14330) | 68.5 (18079) |

Figures in parentheses indicate cell frequency. BL=Baseline, ML=Midline and EL=End line

Reduction in the reported prevalence of water-related diseases occurred among population in each survey from BL through EL across the different occupation groups of household heads. Households of all economic strata in terms of ultra poor, poor and non-poor experienced significant reduction in the prevalence of water-related diseases across the different surveys. The proportion of ultra poor with prevalence of water-related diseases was significantly higher than the non-poor across the different surveys. Households' perceived economic status also reveals a significant reduction in the prevalence from BL through EL. Here also, the deficit households had a significantly higher prevalence than non-deficit and/or surplus households in each survey (Table 7.5).

The prevalence of water-related diseases significantly declined from BL to ML, ML to EL and BL to EL among population using safe water for different purposes (Table 6). When compared between safe and unsafe water users for different purposes within the individual surveys, the prevalence significantly declined among those drank safe water than those who drank unsafe water in BL and ML.

Table 7.3. Population by prevalence of water-related diseases, sex and survey (%)

| | | | | 5 | Survey ye | ear | | | | |
|---------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------------|--|
| Prevalence | | BL | | | ML | | | EL | | |
| status | M (n= 60515) | F (n= 60641) | Total (n= 121156) | M (n= 60054) | F (n= 60081) | Total (n= 120135) | M (n= 60871) | F (n= 60001) | Total (N= 120872) | |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | |
| None | 86.5 (52368) | 85.7 (51978) | 86.1 (104346) | 92.6 (55597 | 92.6 (60054) | 96.3 (115651) | 97.5 (59353) | 97.7 (58630) | 97.6 (117983) | |
| Water-related | 9.3 | 9.6 | 9.4 | 7.1 | 7.0 | 7.1 | 2.4 | 2.1 | 2.3 | |
| diseases | (5614) | (5822) | (11436) | (4287) | (4225) | (8512 | (1448) | (1285) | (2733) | |
| Other | 4.4 | 4.9 | 4.6 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | |
| diseases | (2665) | (2946) | (5611) | (181) | (227) | (408) | (72) | (88) | (160) | |
| p-value | 0.0 |)54 | | 0.0 | 479 | | 0.0 | 006 | | |

Row p-values on male/female combined. Figures in parentheses indicate cell frequency. BL=Baseline, ML=Midline and EL=End line. All column p-values are <0.001

Similar decline was found among those cooked with safe water compared with those used unsafe water for cooking in ML. Safe water users for utensils washing in all the three surveys experienced a significant decrease in the prevalence compared to the unsafe water users. In BL and ML, significant decline in the prevalence occurred among those using safe water for bathing compared to those who did not. Safe water users for washing hands after defecation achieved a significant decline in the prevalence in ML only.

In BL and ML, both male-female safe latrine users were less likely than unsafe latrine users to suffer from water-related diseases (Table 7.7). The prevalence declined from BL to ML, ML to EL and BL to EL for all. Wearing of slipper during commuting to and

from latrines did not show any significant drop in water-related disease prevalence in either survey. The prevalence declined for both users and non-users of slipper across the surveys (Table 7.8). The prevalence of water-related diseases significantly declined in each survey among those used their own latrines compared to those who did not own a latrine (Table 7.9). But both the owner and non-owner groups had a decline in prevalence from the BL to ML, ML to EL, and BL to EL.

Table 7.4. Population by prevalence of specific water-related diseases, survey and category (%)

| Categories | | Surveys | | | p-value | |
|---------------------|--------------|------------|------------|-----------|---------|-------|
| • | BL | ML | EL | - | | |
| | (n=121156) | (n=120135) | (n=120872) | Col 2 vs. | Col 3 | Col 2 |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 3 | vs. 4 | vs. 4 |
| Waterborne disease: | S | | | | | |
| Diarrhoea | 4.5 (5462) | 4.2 (5066) | 1.3 (1577) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Dysentery | 2.6 (3202) | 1.5 (1859) | 0.4 (536) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Jaundice | 0.2 (285) | 0.4 (486) | 0.2 (196) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Typhoid | 0 (37) | 0 (8) | 0 (14) | 0.000 | 0.206 | 0.001 |
| Polio | 0 (11) | O (O) | 0 (0) | | | |
| Sub-total | 7.4 (8997) | 6.2 (7419) | 1.9(2323) | | | |
| Water-washed | | | | | | |
| Skin diseases | 1.5 (1826) | 0.6 (729) | 0.1 (124) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Worms | 1.6 (1886) | 0.8 (929) | 0.3 (336) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Sub-total | 3.1 (3712) | 1.4 (1658) | 0.4 (460) | | | |
| Total | 10.5 (12709) | 7.6 (9077) | 2.3 (2783) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |

Multiple responses considered. Figures in parentheses indicate cell frequency. BL=Baseline, ML=Midline and EL=End line.

Table 7.5. Prevalence of water-related diseases by different background characteristics of study population and individual survey (%)

| Characteristics | | Surveys | | | p-value | |
|--------------------------------|-------------|------------|------------|-------|---------|-------|
| onarastoriotiss | BL | ML | EL | • | p value | |
| | | | | Col 2 | Col 3 | Col 2 |
| | | | | vs. 3 | vs. 4 | vs. 4 |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | | | |
| Age groups (years) | n=121156 | n=121156 | n=121156 | | | |
| <5 | 21.2 (2848) | , , | 6.6 (641) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| n= | 13427 | 18063 | 9753 | | | |
| ≥5 | 8.0 (8588) | 6.1 (6262) | 1.9 (2092) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| n= | 107729 | 102072 | 111119 | | | |
| p-value | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | | | |
| Education of household heads | N=26404 | N=26404 | N=26404 | | | |
| % Never schooling | 9.4 (1123) | 6.9 (840) | 2.2 (260) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| n= | 12006 | 12108 | 11920 | | | |
| % Ever schooling | 7.6 (1090) | 6.6 (945) | 2.0 (296) | 0.002 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| n= | 14398 | 14296 | 14484 | | | |
| p-value | 0.000 | 0.302 | 0.439 | | | |
| Main occupation of household h | neads (%) | | | | | |
| Agriculture | 8.4 (739) | 6.3 (546) | 2.3 (205) | | | |
| Labour (skilled/unskilled) | 9.0 (777) | 7.3 (587) | 2.0 (164) | | | |
| Service | 6.3 (108) | 5.7 (89) | 1.6 (26) | | | |
| Business | 7.2 (324) | 6.2 (260) | 1.8 (67) | | | |
| Household work | 8.8 (162) | 7.4 (203) | 2.0 (51) | | | |
| Others | 8.5 (36) | 5.4 (26) | 1.7 (8) | | | |
| Disabled | 11.6 (67) | 9.5 (74) | 3.4 (35) | | | |
| Households' economic status | | | | | | |
| % Ultra poor | 10.6 (2150) | 7.5 (1545) | 2.5 (354) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| n= | 20261 | 20542 | 14058 | | | |
| % Poor | 10.2 (3195) | 7.7 (2444) | 2.4 (494) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| n= | 31322 | 31551 | 20790 | | | |
| % Non-poor | 8.8 (6091) | 6.6 (2523) | 2.2 (1885) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| n= | 69573 | 68042 | 86024 | | | |
| p-value Ultra poor vs. poor | 0.135 | 0.354 | 0.415 | | | |
| Poor vs. Non-poor | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0109 | | | |
| Ultra poor vs. Non-poor | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.016 | | | |
| Households' perceived annual e | conomic con | dition (%) | | | | |
| Deficit | 10.5 (4796) | 7.8 (3999) | 2.6 (1158) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| n= | 45592 | 51535 | 44347 | | | |
| Non-deficit and or surplus | 8.8 (6640) | 6.6 (4513) | 2.1 (1575) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| n= | 75564 | 68600 | 76525 | | | |
| p-value | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | | | |

Figures in parentheses indicate cell frequency. BL=Baseline, ML=Midline and EL=End line.

Table 7.6. Prevalence of water-related diseases by sources of water use for different purposes, household individual survey (%)

| Purposes | | | Surv | eys | | | | | p-va | alue | | |
|-----------------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | В | L | М | L | Е | L | | | | | | |
| | Safe | Unsafe | Safe | Unsafe | Safe | Unsafe | Col 2 | Col 4 | Col 2 | Col 2 | Col 4 | Col 6 |
| | | | | | | | vs. 4 | vs. 6 | vs. 6 | vs. 3 | vs. 5 | vs. 7 |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | | | | | | |
| Drinking | 9.4 | 13.4 | 7.1 | 9.9 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.138 |
| | (11326) | (82) | (8475) | (32) | (2725) | (7) | | | | | | |
| n= | 120545 | 611 | 119811 | 324 | 120563 | 309 | | | | | | |
| Cooking | 9.5 | 8.8 | 7.0 | 8.1 | 2.3 | 1.9 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.074 | 0.000 | 0.066 |
| | (10130) | (1278) | (7581) | (926) | (2536) | (196) | | | | | | |
| n= | 106699 | 14457 | 108744 | 11391 | 110677 | 10195 | | | | | | |
| Utensils | 9.6 | 8.3 | 7.0 | 7.6 | 2.3 | 1.9 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.001 | 0.005 |
| washing | (9623) | (1785) | (7097) | (1410) | (2402) | (330) | | | | | | |
| n= | 99724 | 21432 | 101476 | 18659 | 103735 | 17137 | | | | | | |
| Bathing | 9.3 | 9.6 | 6.7 | 8.1 | 2.2 | 2.3 | 0000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.003 | 0.000 | 0.101 |
| | (7476) | (3932) | (5662) | (2845) | (2041) | (691) | | | | | | |
| n= | 80055 | 41101 | 85019 | 35116 | 90897 | 29975 | | | | | | |
| After | 9.5 | 9.1 | 7.0 | 7.8 | 2.3 | 2.1 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.114 | 0.000 | 0.622 |
| defe- cation | (9741) | (1667) | (7334) | (1173) | (2442) | (290) | | | | | | |
| n= | 102073 | 18283 | 105150 | 14985 | 106803 | 14069 | | | | | | |

Safe water source= Any shallow/deep tubewell, and supply/tap water. Unsafe source= Sources other than safe ones. Multiple responses considered. Figures in parentheses indicate cell frequency. BL=Baseline, ML=Midline and EL=End line

Table 7.7. Prevalence of water-related diseases by place of defecation and individual survey (%)

| Place | | | Sur | veys | | | | | p-va | alue | | |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | BL | | ML | | E | EL | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | Col 2 | Col 4 | Col 2 | Col 3 | Col 5 | Col 3 |
| | Male | Female | Male | Female | Male | Female | vs. 4 | vs. 6 | vs. 6 | vs. 5 | vs. 7 | vs. 7 |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | | | | | | |
| Safe | 8.3 | 8.5 | 6.4 | 6.1 | 2.4 | 2.0 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| latrines | (1648) | (1726) | (1636) | (1587) | (828) | (696) | | | | | | |
| n= | 19916 | 25847 | 25466 | 34500 | 34798 | 20295 | | | | | | |
| Unsafe | 9.8 | 10.2 | 7.7 | 7.7 | 2.4 | 2.3 | | | | | | |
| latrines | (3941) | (4078) | (2634) | (2621) | (618) | (5838) | | | | | | |
| n= | 40308 | 34038 | 34375 | 25356 | 25866 | 40124 | | | | | | |
| p-value | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.112 | 0.096 | | | | | | |

Safe latrine=Ring slab latrine with water seal or latrine with water seal and safety tank. Unsafe latrine=Sources other than safe latrine. Multiple responses considered. Figures in parentheses indicate cell frequency. BL=Baseline, ML=Midline and EL=End line

Table 7.8. Prevalence of water-related diseases among population using own latrines by status of wearing slipper during commuting to and from latrine (%)

| Place | | Surveys | | p-value | | |
|---------|------------|------------|------------|---------|-------|-------------|
| | BL | ML | EL | | | |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Col 2 | Col 3 | Col 2 vs. 4 |
| | | | | vs. 3 | vs. 4 | |
| Yes | 9.1 (6264) | 7.0 (5446) | 2.2 (1909) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| n= | 69165 | 78116 | 86195 | | | |
| No | 9.7 (291) | 6.9 (220) | 2.8 (59) | | | |
| n= | 2996 | 3190 | 2134 | | | |
| p-value | 0.217 | 0.912 | 0.098 | | | |

Multiple responses considered. Figures in parentheses indicate cell frequency. BL=Baseline, ML=Midline and EL=End line

Table 7.9. Prevalence of water-related diseases among population using own latrines by status of cleaning latrines regularly (%)

| Place | | Surveys | | | p-value | |
|---------|-------------|------------|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| | BL | ML | EL | _ | | |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Col 2 vs. 3 | Col 3 vs. 4 | Col 2 vs. 4 |
| Yes | 8.8 (5462) | 6.9 (5020) | 2.2 (1766) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| n= | 62153 | 73220 | 81353 | | | |
| No | 10.9 (1093) | 8.0 (646) | 2.9 (202) | | | |
| n= | 10008 | 8086 | 6976 | | | |
| p-value | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | | | |

Multiple responses considered. Figures in parentheses indicate cell frequency. BL=Baseline, ML=Midline and EL=End line.

Table 7.10 shows the prevalence of water-related diseases by status of hand-washing at different critical times. Seven critical times were considered. Study people washing hands after cleaning a child's stool registered a significantly higher decline in the prevalence than those who did not wash in BL and ML. Those washing hands before meals in ML, after defecation in ML, after cleaning a child's stool in BL and ML, after meals in BL, before serving food in BL and EL had a lower prevalence compared to those who did not wash hands in these critical times.

In BL, the prevalence of water-related diseases was lower among those washed both hands with soap/ash before meals than those who did not wash with soap/ash (Table 7.11). Users of soap/ash for both hands washing after defecation had a significantly lower prevalence in all the three surveys. Those washing hands with soap/ash after cleaning a child's stool also had lower prevalence than those who did not wash both hands with soap/ash in BL. Those washing both hands with soap/ash before cooking had lower prevalence than those who did not do so in BL and EL. In BL, both hands washers with soap/ash before feeding a child and before serving food did not experience significant decline in the prevalence. But both hands washing with soap/ash in other critical times shows significant decline in the prevalence of water-related diseases across the survey.

Table 7.10. Prevalence of water-related diseases by status of hand-washing at critical times (%)

| Times | | | Sun | /eys | | | - | p-value | |
|--------------|---------|------------|--------|-----------|--------|--------|-------|---------|-------|
| | В | <u>s</u> L | M | <u> L</u> | E | L | | | |
| | Yes | No | Yes | No | Yes | No | Col 2 | Col 4 | Col 2 |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | vs. 4 | vs. 6 | vs. 6 |
| Before | 9.4 | 9.3 | 7.1 | 8.1 | 2.3 | 2.2 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| taking | (10566) | (870) | (8215) | (297) | (2661) | (72) | | | |
| meals | | | | | | | | | |
| n= | 111822 | 9334 | 116472 | 3663 | 117583 | 3289 | | | |
| After | 9.5 | 9.2 | 7.0 | 8.0 | 2.2 | 2.7 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| defecation | (10417) | (1019) | (8118) | (394) | (2634) | (99) | | | |
| n= | 110062 | 11094 | 115190 | 4945 | 117150 | 3722 | | | |
| After | 11.4 | 9.2 | 7.9 | 7.0 | 2.2 | 2.3 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| cleaning a | (1574) | (9862) | (1010) | (7502) | (489) | (2244) | | | |
| kid's stool | | | | | | | | | |
| n= | 13840 | 107316 | 12743 | 107392 | 21995 | 98877 | | | |
| Before | 9.3 | 9.4 | 7.7 | 7.0 | 2.2 | 2.3 | 0.001 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| feeding kid | (703) | (10733) | (531) | (7981) | (202) | (2531) | | | |
| n= | 7569 | 113587 | 6912 | 113223 | 9318 | 111554 | | | |
| Before | 9.4 | 9.4 | 7.2 | 7.0 | 2.1 | 2.3 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| cooking | (3461) | (7975) | (3850) | (4662) | (1040) | (1693) | | | |
| n= | 36697 | 84459 | 53578 | 66557 | 48474 | 72398 | | | |
| After taking | 9.0 | 10.4 | 7.0 | 7.3 | 2.3 | 0 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| meals | (7303) | (4133) | (5650) | (2862) | (2733) | (O) | | | |
| n= | 81431 | 39725 | 80698 | 39437 | 120872 | 0 | | | |
| Before | 8.7 | 9.5 | 6.7 | 7.1 | 2.0 | 2.3 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| serving | (1153) | (4991) | (944) | (7568) | (335) | (2398) | | | |
| foods | | | | | | | | | |
| n= | 13209 | 107947 | 13999 | 106136 | 16605 | 104267 | | | |

Multiple responses considered. * Zero (0) sample in the cell. Figures in parentheses indicate cell frequency. BL=Baseline, ML=Midline and EL=End line

Latrine owners who used to clean latrines regularly had significantly lower prevalence of water-related diseases in each survey than those who did not clean. The prevalence also significantly decreased from BL to ML, ML to EL and BL to EL for both cleaners and non-cleaners (Table 7.12). Those who preserved sufficient water nearby latrines for use had lower prevalence of water-related diseases than those who did not preserve. Both groups experienced decline in the prevalence from BL through EL (Table 7.13). Except in EL, the prevalence of water-related diseases was lower in BL and ML among those who preserved soap/ash nearby latrines for use (Table 7.14).

Table 7.11. Prevalence of water-related diseases among population washing both hands at critical times by status of using soap or ash (%)

| Wash both hands with | | | Sur | veys | | | | p-value |) |
|------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|---------|-------|
| | Е | 3L | N | ΛL | Е | L | Col 2 | Col 4 | Col 2 |
| | Yes | No | Yes | No | Yes | No | vs. 4 | vs. 6 | vs. 6 |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | - | | |
| Before taking meals | 7.9 | 9.6 | 7.0 | 7.1 | 2.1 | 2.3 | 0.006 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| | (636) | (9930) | (1551) | (6664) | (471) | (2190) | | | |
| n= | 8005 | 103817 | 22112 | 94360 | 22003 | 95580 | | | |
| After defecation | 8.8 | 9.9 | 6.6 | 8.0 | 2.1 | 2.6 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| | (4038) | (6379) | (4912) | (3206) | (1547) | (1087) | | | |
| n= | 45711 | 64351 | 74879 | 40311 | 75328 | 41822 | | | |
| After cleaning a kid's stool | 10.3 | 12.3 | 7.9 | 8.0 | 2.1 | 2.4 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| | (668) | (906) | (667) | (343) | (287) | (202) | | | |
| n= | 6502 | 7338 | 8440 | 4303 | 13717 | 8278 | | | |
| Before feeding a kid | 8.5 | 9.4 | 7.4 | 7.8 | 2.2 | 2.2 | 0.292 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| | (76) | (627) | (132) | (399) | (47) | (155) | | | |
| n= | 891 | 6678 | 1790 | 5122 | 2136 | 7182 | | | |
| Before cooking | 8.6 | 9.5 | 6.7 | 7.3 | 2.5 | 2.1 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| | (334) | (3127) | (551) | (3299) | (240) | (800) | | | |
| n= | 3901 | 32796 | 8163 | 45415 | 4039 | 39005 | | | |
| After taking meals | 7.8 | 9.0 | 6.3 | 7.0 | 2.2 | 2.3 | 0.022 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| | (180) | (7123) | (255) | (5395) | (182) | (2551) | | | |
| n= | 2300 | 79131 | 4039 | 76659 | 8285 | 112587 | | | |
| Before serving foods | 8.2 | 8.8 | 6.8 | 6.7 | 1.9 | 2.1 | 0.174 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| - | (83) | (1070) | (152) | (792) | (67) | (268) | | | |
| n= | 1017 | 12192 | 2226 | 11773 | 3606 | 12999 | | | |

Figures in parentheses indicate cell frequency. BL=Baseline, ML=Midline and EL=End line.

Table 7.12. Prevalence of water-related diseases by status of latrine cleanliness (physically verified) (%)

| Verified | | Surveys | | | p-value | |
|----------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|-------|
| status | BL | ML | EL | Col 2 vs. | Col 3 vs. | Col 2 |
| | | | | 3 | 4 | vs. 4 |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | | | |
| Clean | 7.5 (1978) | 6.3 (2682) | 2.0 (1060) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| n= | 26510 | 42762 | 53190 | | | |
| Unclean | 9.6 (5128) | 7.3 (3059) | 2.5 (1169) | | | |
| n= | 53207 | 41932 | 46970 | | | |
| p-value | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | | | |

Figures in parentheses indicate cell frequency. BL=Baseline, ML=Midline and EL=End line

Table 7.13. Prevalence of water-related diseases by status of sufficient water preservation nearby latrines for use (physically verified) (%)

| Verified | | Surveys | | | p-value | |
|----------|------------|------------|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| status | BL | ML | EL | Col 2 vs. 3 | Col 3 vs. 4 | Col 2 vs. 4 |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | | | |
| Yes | 8.5 (2244) | 6.4 (2056) | 2.0 (788) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| n= | 26258 | 32058 | 38781 | | | |
| No | 9.1 (4862) | 7.0 (3685) | 2.4 (1430) | | | |
| n= | 53459 | 52636 | 60821 | | | |
| p-value | 0.011 | 0.001 | 0.001 | | | |

Figures in parentheses indicate cell frequency. BL=Baseline, ML=Midline and EL=End line

Table 7.14. Prevalence of water-related diseases among population using own latrines by status of preservation of ash/soap for use nearby latrines (physically verified) (%)

| Verified | | Surveys | | | p-value | |
|----------|------------|------------|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| status | BL | ML | EL | _ | | |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Col 2 vs. 3 | Col 3 vs. 4 | Col 2 vs. 4 |
| Yes | 7.7 (849) | 6.0 (1000) | 2.2 (558) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| n= | 11054 | 16536 | 25707 | | | |
| No | 9.1 (6257) | 7.0 (4741) | 2.2 (1671) | | | |
| n= | 68663 | 68159 | 74453 | | | |
| p-value | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.507 | | | |

Figures in parentheses indicate cell frequency. BL=Baseline, ML=Midline and EL=End line

Latrine users preserving slippers nearby latrines for use had lower prevalence of water-related diseases than those who did not preserve slippers in all the three surveys. Both slipper preserver and non-preserver groups had a reduction in the prevalence from BL through EL (Table 7.15). In BL and ML, tubewell users having had concrete-built platforms had a lower prevalence of water-related diseases than those who had *kancha* or broken platforms of tubewells (Table 7.16). Those maintaining tubewell platforms clean had lower prevalence of water-related diseases than those who did not in any survey. The prevalence declined from BL through EL for both platform cleaner and non-cleaner groups (Table 7.17).

Table 7.15. Prevalence of water-related diseases among population using own latrines by status of preservation of slipper for use nearby latrines (physically verified) (%)

| Verified | Surveys | | | | p-value | |
|----------|--------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| status | BL (n=79717) | ML (n=84694) | EL (n=100160) | _ | | |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Col 2 vs. 3 | Col 3 vs. 4 | Col 2 vs. 4 |
| Yes | 6.7 (245) | 5.5 (384) | 1.9 (259) | 0.011 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| n= | 3649 | 7002 | 13683 | | | |
| No | 9.0 (6861) | 6.9 (5357) | 2.3 (1970) | | | |
| n= | 76068 | 77692 | 86477 | | | |
| p-value | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.004 | | | |

Figures in parentheses indicate cell frequency. BL=Baseline, ML=Midline and EL=End line.

Table 7.16. Prevalence of water-related diseases among population using own tubewells by status of tubewell platform construction (physically verified)

| Verified status | Surveys | | | p-value | | |
|---------------------|-------------|------------|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| | BL | ML | EL | • | | |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Col 2 vs. 3 | Col 3 vs. 4 | Col 2 vs. 4 |
| Concrete built | 8.6 (3252) | 6.3 (2606) | 2.2 (1426) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| n= | 37663 | 41116 | 63698 | | | |
| Kuncha | 10.0 (5113) | 7.0 (3148) | 2.3 (1008) | | | |
| n= | 51232 | 44753 | 43213 | | | |
| Broken | 8.1 (549) | 7.7 (422) | 2.5 (73) | | | |
| n= | 6776 | 5490 | 2876 | | | |
| p-value row 2 vs. 4 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.316 | | | |
| Row 4 vs.6 | 0.000 | 0.171 | 0.487 | | | |
| Row 2 vs. 6 | 0.158 | 0.001 | 0.275 | | | |

Figures in parentheses indicate cell frequency. BL=Baseline, ML=Midline and ES=End line

Table 7.17. Prevalence of water-related diseases among population using own tubewells by status of tubewell platform cleanliness (physically verified) (%)

| Verified | | Surveys | | | p-value | |
|----------|-------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| status | BL | ML (n=91266) | EL(n=109787) | | | |
| | (n=93665) | | | | | |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Col 2 vs. 3 | Col 3 vs. 4 | Col 2 vs. 4 |
| Clean | 8.2 (2201) | 5.9 (2139) | 2.1 (1460) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| n= | 26973 | 36016 | 70457 | | | |
| Unclean | 9.8 (57087) | 7.3 (4030) | 2.7 (1047) | | | |
| n= | 66692 | 55250 | 39330 | | | |
| p-value | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | | | |

Figures in parentheses indicate cell frequency. BL=Baseline, ML=Midline and EL=End line

Those who had a fixed place/hole for disposing household wastes had lower prevalence of water-related diseases than those who did not have in BL and ML. The prevalence declined for both groups from BL through EL (Table 7.18).

Table 7.18. Prevalence of water-related diseases by status of having fixed place/hole for domestic waste disposal (physically verified) (%)

| Verified status | | Surveys | | | p-value | |
|-----------------|-------------|------------|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| | BL | ML | EL | • | | |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Col 2 vs. 3 | Col 3 vs. 4 | Col 2 vs. 4 |
| Have | 9.4 (10559) | 7.0 (7793) | 2.3 (2515) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| n= | 112778 | 110757 | 110926 | | | |
| Have not | 10.5(877) | 7.6 (704) | 2.2 (218) | | | |
| n= | 8378 | 9241 | 9946 | | | |
| p-value | 0.001 | 0.024 | 0.645 | | | |

Figures in parentheses indicate cell frequency. BL=Baseline, ML=Midline and EL=End line

Determinants of the prevalence of water-related diseases

Table 7.19 shows the odds ratios derived through the binary logistic regression. Four models were used to discover the determinants of the prevalence of water-related diseases among the study population. The model-I represents baseline survey (BL), model-II midline survey (ML), model-III end line survey (EL), and model-IV combined all surveys. The same covariates were included in all the models. However, in model-IV, the additional covariates were the individual surveys (survey periods).

The analysis showed an association between the periods of survey (i.e., duration of programme implementation) and the prevalence of water-related diseases, the prevalence significantly decreased with the increase in the survey periods (model-II and model-III) from BL (model-I). Under-five children were more likely to have inflicted with water-related diseases across all models. The study population belonging to the households whose heads had a high school or more level of education was less likely to have occurrence of water-related diseases at model-I, but primary or high school level of education of household heads showed an inverse relation at model-II. Whilst at all surveys combined or model-IV, primary level of schooling of household heads showed an inverse association and SSC or above level of their education showed a positive association. At model-I, males had a lower prevalence but at model-III it reversed. Business as occupation of household heads at model-I and model-IV, agriculture at model-II and model-IV showed a positive association with reduced prevalence of water-related diseases. Households with non-deficit or surplus in annual income were less likely to have prevalence of water-related diseases across all the models.

Users of safe water for cooking were less likely to have prevalence of water-related diseases at model-II, but the users of safe water for utensils washing were more likely to have occurrences of water-related diseases across all the models. Besides, users of safe water for bathing were less likely to have occurrence of water-related

diseases at all the models. Safe water users after defecation had lower prevalence of water-related diseases at model-I only. Drinking safe water showed a positive association with reduced prevalence of water-related diseases at model-I and model-IV. Study population cleaning latrines on a regular basis were less likely to have occurrence of water-related diseases across all the models of analysis. Preservation of soap/ash nearby latrines for hand-washing showed a significant negative association at model-III. Besides, except at model-III, preservation of slippers nearby latrines for wearing during commuting to and from latrines showed a positive association with the reduced prevalence of water-related diseases at all the models. Study population with clean tubewell platforms was less likely to have occurrence of water-related diseases across all the models. Higher score on handwashing by soap/ash at different critical times showed a positive relationship with reduced prevalence of water-related diseases at model-III and model-IV.

Table 7.19. Odds ratios of reported water-related diseases

| Covariates | Model I | Model II | Model III | Model IV |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| | Baseline | Midline | End line | All surveys |
| | (95% CI) | 95% CI) | (95% CI) | (95% Cl) |
| Surveys | | | | |
| Baseline | - | - | - | 1 |
| Midline | - | | - | 0.73 |
| | | | | (0.71, 0.75)*** |
| End line | - | - | | 0.24 |
| | | | | (0.23, 0.25)*** |
| Age | | | | |
| ≥ 5 years | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| <5 years | 2.16 | 1.72 | 1.59 | 1.81 |
| | (2.07, 2.26)*** | (1.65, 1.79)*** | (1.52, 1.66)*** | (1.76, 1.85)*** |
| Household head's education | | | | |
| Never schooling | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Primary level schooling | 1.04 | 1.14 | 1.02 | 1.08 |
| | (0.98, 1.11) | (1.07,1.22)*** | (0.91,1.15) | (1.03, 1.12)*** |
| High level schooling | 0.93 | 1.07 | 0.92 | 0.98 |
| | (0.89,0.980)*** | (1.02, | (0.83, 1.01) | (0.95, 1.02) |
| | | 1.134)*** | | |
| SSC and above | 0.89 | 0.97 | 0.99 | 0.93 |
| | (0.83, 0.96)*** | (0.88, 1.06) | (0.85, 1.14) | (0.88, 0.98)** |
| Sex | | | | |
| Female | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Male | 0.95 | 1.01 | 1.10 | 0.99 |
| | (0.91,0.99)** | (0.96,1.05) | (1.02,1.19)*** | (0.96, 1.02) |
| Household head's occupation | | | | |
| Labour | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Agriculture | 0.95 | 0.88 | 1.04 | 0.93 |
| | (0.91,1.00) | (0.84,0.93)*** | (0.96, 1.14) | (0.90, 0.96)*** |
| Service | 0.95 | 1.00 | 0.93 | 0.96 |
| | (0.87,1.04) | (0.90,1.11) | (077, 1.12) | (0.90,1.02) |
| Business | 0.91 | 0.93 | 1.00 | 0.92 |
| | (0.86,0.96)*** | (0.87,1.00) | (0.88,1.12) | (089, 0.96)*** |

(Table 8.19 continued....)

| (Continued Table 8.19) | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Perceived economic status | | | | |
| Deficit | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Non-deficit or surplus | 0.88 | 0.89 | 0.82 | 0.87 (0.85, |
| | (084,0.91)*** | (0.85,0.93)*** | (0.75, 0.89)*** | 0.90)*** |
| Safe water use for different purposes | S | | | |
| Cooking | 0.99 | 0.88 | 1.09 | 0.96 |
| | (0.92, 1.07) | (0.80,0.96)*** | (0.91, 1.30) | (0.91, 1.01) |
| Utensils washing | 1.48 | 1.212 | 1.35 (| 1.35 |
| | (1.35, 1.62)*** | (1.05,1.36)*** | 1.10, 1.65)*** | (1.26, 1.44)*** |
| Bathing | 0.87 | 0.78 | 0.87 | 0.84 |
| - | (0.83, 0.92)*** | (0.74, 0.83)*** | (0.77, 0.97)** | (0.81, 0.87)*** |
| After defecation | 0.89 | 0.99 | 1.03 | 0.95 |
| | (0.81,0.97)** | (0.89, 1.10) | (0.85, 1.26) | (0.89, 1.01) |
| Drinking | 0.62 | 0.84 | 0.94 | 0.71 |
| <u> </u> | (0.48, 0.79)*** | (0.57, 1.22) | (0.43, 2.05) | (0.59, 0.87)*** |
| Latrine clean | 0.81 | 0.91 | 0.87 | 0.86 |
| | 0.76,0.86)*** | (0.86, 0.96)*** | (0.79, 0.95)*** | (0.83, 0.89)*** |
| Preserved soap/ash nearby latrine | 0.98 | 1.00 | 1.19 | 1.03 |
| , | (0.91, 1.07) | (0.92, 1.09) | (1.06, 1.34)*** | (0.97, 1.03) |
| Sufficient water preserved nearby | 1.03 | 0.99 | 0.91 | 0.99 |
| latrine , | (0.97, 1.08) | (0.93, 1.05) | (0.83, 1.00) | (0.96, 1.03) |
| Slipper preserved nearby latrine | 0.86 | 0.87 | 0.92 | 0.89 |
| ., . | (0.75, 0.99)** | (0.78,0.98)** | (0.79, 1.06) | (0.82, 0.96)*** |
| Tubewell platform pucca | 1.01 | 0.97 | 1.15 (1.05, | 1.01 |
| , | (0.96, 1.06 | (0.92, 1.03) | 1.26)*** | (0.98, 1.05) |
| Tubewell platform clean | 0.91 | 0.86 | 0.80 (0.73, | 0.87 |
| , | (0.86, 0.96)*** | (0.81, 0.91)*** | 0.88)*** | (0.84, 0.90)*** |
| Waste disposal in fixed place/hole | 0.94 | 0.99 | 1.03 | 0.97 |
| | (0.87, 1.02) | (0.91, 1.07) | (0.89, 1.19) | (0.92, 1.02) |
| Score hand-washing with | 0.99 | 0.99 | 0.97 | 0.99 |
| soap/ash at critical times | 0.98, 1.00) | (0.99, 1.00) | 0.96, 0.98)*** | (0.99, 0.99)** |

^{***} Significant at 1% level and ** Significant at 5% level. CI= Confidence interval.

DISCUSSION

The prevalence remarkably declined at midline and end line compared to baseline. Earlier studies in other settings confirm this finding (Fewtrell and Colford 2005, Fewtrell et al. 2005). This implies that prolonged interventions on any issue enable the implementers not only to provide hardware support (such as sanitary latrines, tubewell, etc.) but also to reinforce the software support (such as information, education, motivation, etc.) on safe water and sanitation supply, and hygiene practices towards positive behaviour change leading to reduction in related disease occurrence.

Diarrhoea still remained a major challenge. The key to control diarrhoea is hygiene, sanitation and water (Boschi-Pinto et al. 2008). In low-income countries (LIC), poor quality drinking water is an important risk factor for diarrhoea; and diarrhoeal diseases are the second most common contributor to disease burden (Prüss et al 2001, Fewtrell et al. 2005). Though over 80% of the households have access to improved water sources (excluding arsenic contamination) in terms of hand

pump/deep tuebwells in the intervention areas, water may be contaminated at source point and user level. More specifically, people may not cover the water container during collection and storage of water. Besides, the cup or glass being used for drinking water may also be contaminated by germs due to lack of hygiene practice. On the other hand, *kancha* platform of a tubewell compounded with uncleanliness of the platform may help germs get in the ground water sources and contaminate, resulting in disease occurrences. Our analysis shows an association between tubewell platform cleanliness and reduced prevalence of water-related diseases across the surveys. But even occasional short-term failures in water supply or water treatment can seriously undermine many public health benefits associated with improved water supply (Hunter et al. 2009).

Much of the impact of water supply on health is mediated through increased use of water in hygiene. For instance, hand-washing with soap reduces the risk of endemic diarrhoea, respiratory and skin infections, while face-washing prevents trachoma and other eye diseases (Bartram and Cairncross 2010). Luby et al. (2004) reported 53% reduction in diarrhoea risk in a trial of hand-washing intervention in a poor setting in Pakistan. In our analysis, we gave score on hand-washing with soap/ash at different critical times and then included the variable in the binary logistic regression. Likewise, increased score was associated with decreased disease prevalence. Thus, this supports the above study evidence. But interestingly, prevalence of water-related diseases increased among the safe water users for utensils washing. This is a surprising result since self-report usually produces an over-estimate of good practices as respondents, consciously or not, try to please the interviewers and/or portray a good image of themselves (Cousens et al. 1996), which may be termed as a 'courtesy bias' (Biran et al. 2008).

A discernible finding was that the water-related disease burden reduced among both users and non-users of safe water for different purposes and latrines, and handwashing with soap/ash particularly after faecal contact events. This result is unclear. However, this may be because respondents did not easily recall all safe water use or soap/ash use or probably they were more hesitant about spontaneously discussing on unsafe water use or faecal contact events with interviewers. Proper interviewers' training and repeatedly asking questions may help unfold the true practice. Schmidt et al. (2009) reported that out of 5,182 critical opportunities observed for handwashing, 25% used soap. Hand-washing with soap often practiced after faecal contact (32%) than before food handling (15%).

Sex difference in the prevalence of water-related diseases reversed at end line, i.e., females had significantly lower prevalence than males. This can be explained by two factors: a) BRAC WASH programme is highly women-focused, and the reversal of sex disparity may be an outcome of this; and b) longer duration of programme contributes to ensure more motivation and benefits to females by overcoming the barriers to female-male equity in health development. However, removal of sex disparity has immense implications in a society where all forms of discriminations against women is pervasive, women-friendly healthcare is less likely, and they infrequently use health services during their illness (Young et al. 2006).

Disparity between perceived household economic status and water-related disease prevalence persist across the surveys. Socioeconomic disparity in diarrhoea prevalence was also reported by other studies (Emch 1999, Hasuizume *et al.* 2008). Appropriate measures are imperative to address the issues of health inequity.

Across all the surveys, under-five children were more likely to get water-related diseases. Clasen et al. (2007) reported that most of the excess disease burden in LICs felt on young children - 17% of all deaths in under-five children are attributed to diarrhoea and inadequate water supply is a contributor to deaths in children. This is likely that a substantial proportion of mothers/caregivers do not wash hands with soap/ash after faecal contact events and before feeding a child (Ahmed et al. 2008). Poor practice of personal and water-related hygiene, and environmental sanitation at household level are risk factors of water-related diseases (Aunger et al. 2010), especially for the children. Child defecation at safe latrine is also an important factor. Different levels of children's access to safe latrine provide varying health benefits. Use of improved latrines for child defecation will not bring health benefits unless the latrine provides an adequate barrier between the users and their excreta and is well managed.

The study suffers from some methodological limitations. Therefore, one should be careful in interpretation of the results:

- There was a seasonal variation in data collection during baseline between November and July, midline during April-July, and end line during December-March. This may have impact on the prevalence of water-related diseases as a study shows that incidence of water-related diseases varies between the seasons (Cilmate Change Cell 2009). As these medical conditions are common in Bangladesh round the year, the effect would be a minimum.
- There was no comparison group, posing constraints to a precise comparison of the effects. However, availability of baseline status and randomness of the study participants permit to attribute the changes to the interventions.
- Reporting bias especially about personal and household hygiene (e.g., handwashing with soap/ash) may have resulted in under or over-estimates of practices, which may be termed as 'courtesy bias' (Biran et al. 2008). Structured observational study is imperative to assess the true hygiene practices. Furthermore, the prevalence was not confirmed by microbiological pathogen tests, rather based on reported medical conditions of persons in the households. This may bias the prevalence rate. However, the strengths of the study including separate teams of field investigators during baseline, midline and end line, and analysis of data of the same households for all the surveys might help avert information bias.

CONCLUSION

The study findings reveal a significant reduction in the prevalence of water-related diseases and removal of sex disparity over time. Thus, the evidence suggests that a reasonably well-implemented intervention on water, sanitation and hygiene where pre-existing conditions are poor, is likely to reduce water-related disease prevalence. But challenge remains to continue on improved and sustained hygiene practices.

RECOMMENDATIONS

To strengthen the interventions, some suggestions are put forward for consideration.

- Evidence and experience show that water, sanitation and hygiene-related diseases are still prevalent, suggesting a need for health sector interventions alongside WASH to secure the fullest health benefits. In other words, health sector should incorporate WASH activities in the health systems.
- Continued reinforcement and improvement in existing services/facilities are needed to ensure that everyone benefits from the interventions in a sustainable manner.
- Ensure exposure of everyone, especially the caregivers of young children, to well-conceived hygiene promotion through appropriate intervention.
- Appropriate measures are imperative to address the poverty issues by integrating WASH programme.

REFERENCES

Ahmed SM and Kamal TM. Hygiene awareness and practices. *In:* WASH Research Team. WASH programme of BRAC: towards attaining the MDG targets – baseline findings. Dhaka: BRAC, 2008:85-95.

Aunger R, Schmidt W, Ranpura A, Coombes Y, Maina PM, Matiko CM, Curtis V (2010). Three kinds of psychological determinants of handwashing behavior in Kenya. *Soc Sci Med* 70:383-91.

Bartram J and Cairncross S (2010). Hygiene, sanitation and water: forgotten foundations of health. *PLoS Med* 7(11): e1000367. Doi:10.1371/journal.pmed.1000367.

Biran A, Rabie T, Schmidt W, Juvekar S, Hirve S, Curtis V (2008). Comparing the performance of indicators of handwashing practice in rural Indian households. *Trop Med Int Health* 13:278-85

Boschi-Pinto C, Velebit L, Shibuya K (2008). Estimating child mortality due to diarrhoea in developing countries. *Bull WHO*86:710-7.

Bose ML, Alia A, Hossain M (2009). The role of gender in economic activities with special reverence to women's participation and empowerment in rural Bangladesh. *Gender, Technol Dev* 13:43-68.

Clasen T, Schmidt W, Rabie T, Roberts I, Cairncross S (2007). Interventions to improve water quality for preventing diarrhoea: systematic review and meta-analysis. *Br Med J*334:782-5.

Climate Change Cell (2009). Climate change adaptation research—climate change and health impacts in Bangladesh. DOE, CDMP, DFID and UNDP, Bangladesh. www.climatechangecell-bd.org (Accessed on 04 Nov 2009)

Cousens S, Kanki B, Toure S, et al (1996). Reactivity and repeatability of hygiene behavior: structured observations from Burkina Faso. Soc Sci Med 43:1299-308.

Emch M (1999). Diarrhoeal disease risk in Matlab, Bangladesh. Soc Sci Med49:519-30.

Fewtrell L and Colford JM Jr (2005). Water, sanitation and hygiene in developing countries: interventions and diarrhoea—a review. *Water Sci Technol* 52:299.

Fewtrell L, Kaufmann RB, Kay D, Enanoria W, Haller L, Colford JM Jr (2005). Water, sanitation and hygiene interventions to reduce diarrhoea in less developed countries: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Lancet Infect Dis* 5:42-52.

Hasuizume M, Wagatsuma Y, Faruque AS, Hayashi T, Hunter PR, Armstrong B, Sack DA (2008). Factors determining vulnerability to diarrhoea during and after severe floods in Bandladesh. *J Water Health* 6:323-332.

Hunter PR (1997). Waterborne disease: epidemiology and ecology. Chichester: Wiley. .

Hunter PR, MacDonald AM, Carter RC (2010). Water supply and health. *PLoS Med* 7(11): e1000361. Doi: 10.1371/journal.pmed.1000361.

Hunter PR, Zamirou-Navier D, Hartemann P (2009). Estimating the impact on health of poor reliability of drinking water interventions in developing countries. *Sci Total Environ* 407:2621-4. Indexmundi (2010). Bangladesh demographic profile 2011. www.indexmundi.com/bangladesh/demographics_profile.html (Accessed on 08 September 2011)

Khan MM, Aklimunnessa K, Kabir M, Mori M (2007). Determinants of drinking arsenic-contaminated tubewell water in Bangladesh. *Health Policy Plan* 22:335-43.

Luby S, Angboatwalla M, Painter J et. Al (2004). Effect of intensive hand-washing promotion on childhood diarrhoea in high-risk communities in Pakistan: a randomized controlled trial. JAMA 291:2547-54.

PrÜss A and Havelaar A (2001). The global burden of disease study and applications in water, sanitation and hygiene. *In:* Bartram J, Fewtrell L (Editors). Water quality: Guidelines, standards and health. Risk assessment and management for water-related infectious disease. London: IWA Publishing.

Prüss A, Bos R, Gore F, Bartram J (2008). Safer water, better health: costs, benefits and sustainability of interventions to protect and promote health. Geneva: World Health Organization.

Schmidt W, Robert A, Coombes Y, Peninnah MM, Carol NM (2009). Determinants of handwashing practices in Kenya: the role of media exposure, poverty and infrastructure. *Trop Med Int Health* 14:1534-1541.

Seraj KFB (2008). Survey design and methods. *In:* WASH Research Team. WASH programme of BRAC: towards attaining the MDG targets – baseline findings. Dhaka: BRAC, 11-7.

UNICEF (2008). Rural sanitation, hygiene and water supply [Fact-sheet updated in July]. Dhaka: UNICEF.

WaterAid (2006). Bangladesh Country Information. Dhaka: WaterAid.

WaterAid (2009). Improving hygiene. www.wateraid.org/uk/what_we_do/the_need/5901.asp (Accessed on 12 January 2011)

Young JT, Menken J, Williams J, Khan N, Kuhn RS (2006). Who receives healthcare? Age and sex differentials in adult use of healthcare services in rural Bangladesh. *World Health Popul* 8:83-100.

APPENDIX

Surveyed upazilas

| WA | WASH I-1st Phase | | SH I-2nd Phase | WASH I-3rd Phase | | |
|------------|----------------------|-------------|-----------------------|------------------|---------------------|--|
| District | Upazilas | District | Upazilas | District | Upazilas | |
| | 1. Adamdighi | | 51.Chitalmari | Chittagong | 101.Patiya | |
| 1 | 2. Bogra Sadar | L | 52.Mollahat | <u> </u> | 102.Barura | |
| | 3. Dhunat | Bagerhat | 53.Morrelgani | | 103.Brahmanpara | |
| | 4. Dupchanchia | | 54.Rampal | | 104.Burichang | |
| | 5. Gabtali | | 55.Chandpur Sadar | Comilla | 105.Chauddagram | |
| L | 6. Kahaloo | | 56.Kachua | | 106.Comilla S. | |
| Bogra | 7. Nandigram | Chandpur | 57.Matlab | | 107.Comilla Dakhin | |
| | 8. Sariakandi | | 58.Shahrasti | | 108.Nangalkot | |
| | 9. Sherpur | | 59.Anwara | | 109.Pekua | |
| | 10. Shibganj | | 60.Boalkhali | | 110.Cox Bazar Sadar | |
| | 11. Sonatala | | 61.Chandanaish | Cox's Bazar | 111.Ramu | |
| | 12. Shajahanpur | | 62.Hathazari | | 112.Ukhia | |
| | 13. Biral | Chittagong | 63.Lohagara | | 113.Dhamrai | |
| | 14. Birampur | Orintagorig | 64.Mirsharai | Dhaka | 114.Dohar | |
| | 15. Birganj | | 65.Rangunia | Dinajpur | 115.Dinajpur Sadar | |
| | 16. Bochaganj | | 66.Raozan | Diriajpui | 116.Kaliganj | |
| | 17. Ghoraghat | | 67.Satkania | Gazipur | 117.Kapasia | |
| Dinajpur | 18. Hakimpur | | 68.Alfadanga | | 118.Bahubal | |
| | 19. Kaharole | | | Habigani | | |
| | | | 69.Bhanga | Habigonj | 119.Chunarughat | |
| | 20. Nawabganj | Fautala | 70.Boalmari | | 120.Habiganj S. | |
| | 21. Parbatipur | Faridpur | 71.Faridpur Sadar | | 121.Harinakunda | |
| | 22. Phulbari | 4 | 72.Madhukhali | Jhenaidha | 122.Kaliganj | |
| Feni | 23. Chhagalnaiya | | 73.Nagarkanda | | 123.Kotchandpur | |
| | 24. Parshuram | | 74.Sadarpur | | 124.Bheramara | |
| | 25. Fulgazi | 4 | 75.Gopalganj Sadar | Kushtia | 125.Khoksa | |
| | 26. Bagherpara | Gopalganj | 76.Kashiani | | 126.Kushtia Sadar | |
| | 27. Jhikargachha | | 77.Kotalipara | | 127.Mirpur | |
| Jessore | 28. Keshabpur | | 78.Muksudpur | Lalmonirhat | 128.Aditmari | |
| | 29. Manirampur | | 79.Tungipara | Lamiorimiat | 129.Kaliganj | |
| | 30. Sharsha | | 80.Joypurhat Sadar | | 130.Mohammadpur | |
| | 31. Batiaghata | Joypurhat | | Magura | 131.Shalikha | |
| | 32. Dighalia | | 82.Panchbibi | | 132.Sreepur | |
| Khulna | 33. Dumuria | | 83.Hossainpur | | 133.Ghior | |
| | 34. Phultala | Kishoregonj | 84. Kishoreganj Sadar | Manikgonj | 134.Shivalaya | |
| | 35. Rupsa | | 85.Pakundia | | 135.Singair | |
| | 36. Bhaluka | | 86.Kulaura | Meherpur | 136.Mujibnagar | |
| 1 | 37. Gaffargaon | Maulovibaza | r87.Maulvibazar Sadar | Marayangan | 137.Bandar | |
| 1 | 38. Gauripur | | 88.Sreemangal | Narayangonj | 138.Sonargaon | |
| Mymensingh | 39. Haluaghat | | 89.Baraigram | Pabna | 139.lshwardi | |
| | 40. Mymensingh | Natore | 00.1 -1 | | 140.Baliakandi | |
| | Sadar | Natore | 90.Lalpur | Daileaui | 140.Ballakandi | |
| | 41. Trishal | | 91.Natore Sadar | Rajbari | 141.Pangsha | |
| | 42. Domar | | 92.Barhatta | | 142.Rajbari S. | |
| Nilphamari | 43. Nilphahari Sadar | L | 93.Durgapur | Shariatpur | 143.Bhedargani | |
| | 44. Saidpur | Netrakona | 94.Kendua | Shatkhira | 144.Kalaroa | |
| | 45. Sonaimuri | 1 | 95.Netrokona Sadar | Sherpur | 145.Sherpur Sadar | |
| Noakhali | 46. Senbagh | | 96.Basail | Sunamgoni | 146.Jagannathpur | |
| | 47. Atwari | 1 | 97.Ghatail | | 147.Balagani | |
| anonagai | 48. Haripur | Tangail | 98.Gopalpur | | 148.Beanibazar | |
| Tholaussa | | Tangail | | Sylhet | | |
| Thakurgaon | = - | | 99.Madhupur | | 149.Fenchuganj | |
| | 50. Ranisankail | | 100.Sakhipur | | 150.Golabganj | |